

Линн Виссон

**Практикум  
по синхронному переводу  
с русского языка  
на английский**

(с аудиоприложением)

Москва  
«Р.Валент»  
2002

**Практикум по синхронному переводу с русского языка на английский (с аудиоприложением). Издание третье, стереотипное.**

Рассчитанный на начинающих переводчиков с хорошим знанием английской грамматики, этот сборник представляет собой единую по содержанию, но смешанную по форме — письменную и устную — композицию. Условно сборник может быть поделен на три раздела:

1) **русские тексты** (речи и заявления на заседаниях ООН и в др. международных организациях, выступления ораторов в различных аудиториях, в т.ч. университетских, ответы на вопросы интервью и др. материалы на самые разные темы, среди которых — вопросы политики, экономики, экологии, медицины, искусства и др.); 2) **переводы на английский язык**, причем в двух вариантах — опытном, предназначенном для черновой работы, и окончательном, так сказать, — образцово-показательном. Здесь же даются объяснения и комментарии к текстам, слова и выражения, представляющие для переводчика наибольшую трудность; грамматические и синтаксические приемы перевода одних и тех же выражений разными способами; стилистические варианты подачи материала и их анализ; 3) **кассета**, где тексты записаны в своем окончательном виде, с правильными английскими эквивалентами. И русские, и английские тексты произносят носители языка, кроме того, английские тексты читаются переводчиками или опытными лингвистами не только из США и Англии, но и из др. стран, где акцент и иные характерные черты отличаются от английского и американского «стандартов».

Автор учебника Линн Виссон — один из опытных синхронных переводчиков ООН, выпускница Гарварда с докторской степенью по русскому языку и литературе, была профессором Колумбийского и др. университетов Америки.

Практикум по синхронному переводу с русского языка на английский (с аудиоприложением) 3-е издание/ Л.Виссон. — М.:Р.Валент, 2002. — С. 200. - ISBN 5-93439-077-5

**Тел./факс издательства: 917 41 53**

**e-mail: rvalent@online.ru**

© Линн Виссон, 2001 ©

«Р.Валент», 2000-2002

### От составителя

Как в своей устной форме, так и в его синхронной разновидности искусство перевода с русского языка на английский представляет собой совокупность знаний и умений, для усвоения которых нужна специальная подготовка. И она больше всего нужна в этой области русскоязычным профессионалам. Переводя на свой язык (как говорят переводчики, — «в свою сторону»), любой из них может отлично справиться со своим делом даже при пассивном знании неродного языка, что при переводе на иностранный («в обратную сторону») просто невыносимо: здесь непременным условием успеха является владение иностранным языком хотя бы на уровне его элементарно образованного носителя. Это обстоятельство ставит каждого устного переводчика, и прежде всего синхрониста, перед исключительно трудной задачей. Переводчик должен обрести не только сложный багаж — грамматику и синтаксис английского языка, но и познать его музыку — интонацию, произношение, стилистику устной речи и т.д., которые были и остаются одним из самых высоких барьеров для многих моих коллег из России.

Чтобы преодолеть этот и многие другие преграды, будущим русским переводчикам нужно, как мне кажется, значительно осовременить систему своего образования и самообразования. Речь идет, в первую очередь, о решительном отказе от старых методов советского обучения иностранным языкам, когда студенты в вузах одолевали свой предмет с «полузакрытыми ушами». Почти не общались с людьми из-за границы, а изучали их живую речь, главным образом, по печатным текстам и занимались на семинарах больше, чем в лингафонных кабинетах.

Под стать методам обучения было и оборудование. На больших магнитофонах — музыкальных шарабанах, которые появились в бывшем СССР в конце 50-х — начале 60-х гг., заниматься языковой самоподготовкой было очень неудобно, а портативные магнитофоны и уокманы с наушниками стали завозиться с Запада на 20-25 лет позже. В результате даже выпускники инязов приступали к работе без основательной звуковой тренировки. По рассказам многих из моих русских коллег, они в своих первых беседах с нами, носителями английского языка из Америки, не улавливали целый ряд слов, которые многократно видели на бумаге.

Еще хуже было положение с пособиями для переводчиков. В советское время магнитофонные пленки для лингвистических целей, насколько я знаю, никогда не запрещались, но в силу своей идеологически очищенной тематики были слишком пресной вегетарианской пищей и хранились, главным образом,

в институтских фонотеках. Аудиокурсы для изучения иностранных языков стали широко издаваться со времени перестройки, которая необычайно расширила спрос на языковых посредников между Россией и Западом. Но даже тогда специально для этих посредников не было издано ни одного учебника с систематически продуманными и хорошо озвученными упражнениями. Несмотря на достижения современной звукотехники и острую нужду в высококвалифицированных переводчиках — и с английского, и на английский, — такого пособия в России до сих пор нет.

Не лучше ситуация и в Америке, хотя она первой стала пожинать плоды информационно-технологической революции. Издательства у нас выпускают огромное количество аудиокурсов для студентов, изучающих западные, восточные и другие языки, во многих больших университетах есть хорошо оборудованные лингфонные кабинеты, ряд крупных компаний в области телекоммуникаций создал особую аппаратуру для перевода видеовстреч с деловыми иностранцами, и т.д., и т.п. А вот даже в самых вместительных конференц-залах, где проходят международные заседания, часто нет маленькой кабинки с нехитрой переводческой оснасткой — микрофонами, наушниками и переключателем каналов. Что же касается какой-либо литературы для синхронистов, не говоря уже о кассетах и CD-ROM'ах, то ее не сыщешь днем с огнем даже в самых всеядных магазинах Нью-Йорка. Между тем первоклассных переводчиков в США сегодня так же мало, как и в России, хотя в обеих странах есть необходимость увеличить число настоящих профессионалов в этой области, и в частности синхронистов, переводящих с русского языка на английский.

Представленный ниже аудиосборник является лишь первым, пробным шагом на непроторенном пути. Рассчитанный на начинающих переводчиков с хорошим знанием английской грамматики, этот сборник представляет собой единую по содержанию, но смешанную по форме — письменную и устную — композицию. Условно она может быть поделена на три раздела. Первый из них состоит из 25 русских текстов, которые предстают перед читателем сначала в напечатанном виде. По своему жанру это — речи и заявления на заседаниях в ООН и в других международных организациях, выступления ораторов перед университетской аудиторией, ответы на вопросы во время интервью и другие материалы на самые разные темы, среди которых вопросы политики, экономики, экологии, медицины, искусства и т.д.

Разумеется, русские тексты отбирались для сборника не по принципу их научной значимости, а с точки зрения их лингвистической пользы. Это относится и к лексике: читатель,

возможно, найдет здесь немало новых слов, но расширение его словаря не является основной задачей настоящего издания. Более того, при адаптации текстов составитель стремился избежать крайне редких или необычных слов, способных отвлечь внимание читателя от главных проблем перевода. С той же позиции было размечено и адаптировано все содержание сборника — опущены сугубо технические термины, не относящиеся к делу имена, заменены не очень распространенные сокращения и т.п. И, наоборот, слова и выражения, создающие для переводчика наибольшие трудности, выделены жирным шрифтом.

Второй, тоже письменный, раздел аудиосборника — иноязычный. Вслед за русским текстом дается его перевод на английский в двух вариантах — опытном, предназначенном для черновой работы, и окончательном, так сказать, — образцово-показательном. В первом и в примечаниях к нему комментируются и разбираются различные лексические, грамматические и синтаксические приемы перевода тех слов и выражений, которые выделены в русских текстах жирным шрифтом. Одновременно анализируются и другие, отмеченные дробью места, где большая часть проблем связана со стилистическими вариантами подачи материала<sup>1</sup>. Именно выбор этих вариантов является неистощимым источником ошибок, проблем, головоломок, ловушек для переводчика, если тот не знает, когда и при каких условиях перевод требует не официального оборота речи, а, к примеру, разговорной фразы.

Наконец, объяснения и комментарии к английскому переводу завершаются его окончательным, образцовым видом, который затем зафиксирован в устной форме. Именно этому посвящен последний раздел сборника — кассеты, где представлены русские тексты с их английскими эквивалентами. Как первые, так и вторые записаны с голоса носителей языка, но если русские тексты продиктованы на пленку людьми с обычным опытом публичных выступлений, то английские — переводчиками или опытными лингвистами не только из США и Англии, но и из других стран, где акценты и иные характерные черты разговорной речи отличаются от британского и американского «стандартов». Кроме того, многие и русские, и английские материалы кассет читаются мужскими и женскими голосами в двух темпах речи — медленно и быстро, с разным произношением, с различными дикцией, тембром и т.п. В результате у слушателя появляется возможность вжиться в разные типы чужой речи и

<sup>1</sup> Через дробь в текстах сборника даны различные варианты перевода, а в скобках — те слова, которые при переводе можно опустить

вместе с тем выверить услышанное по прочитанному Я имею в виду как письменные тексты с комментариями к текстам сборника, так и страницы моего **учебного пособия по синхронному переводу**, которое было недавно опубликовано и в Америке (на английском), и в России (на русском)<sup>1</sup> Хотя настоящий сборник представляет собой самодостаточное целое, в то же время он, несомненно, может служить и приложением к вышеназванному пособию

#### ***Как пользоваться аудиосборником?***

Чтобы пройти курс самообучения по его материалам, можно разбить свою работу на два основных этапа

I Сначала прочитайте русский текст, обратив особое внимание на те слова и выражения, которые выделены или не выделены жирным шрифтом, но переводятся на английский в разных вариантах, указанных во втором разделе сборника Постарайтесь освоиться в работе с этими вариантами, а затем подготовьте русский текст для устной «обработки» по методике, хорошо известной всем профессиональным синхронистам А именно напишите английские варианты перевода над каждым словом и оборотом, которые вызывают у вас наибольшие трудности Чтобы случайно не запутаться в порядке слов при переводе, пометьте их цифрами 1, 2, 3, 4 и тд

Для дальнейшей работы вам понадобятся два магнитофона В один из них вставляется кассета из Приложения, а в другой — чистая кассета Прежде чем начинать работу, не забудьте положить рядом с собой карандаш и бумагу они понадобятся вам для записи числительных Если русский текст на кассете читается двумя скоростями, начинайте с медленной Затем, положив этот текст перед глазами и включив одновременно оба магнитофона (один — на воспроизведение, другой — на запись), начинайте свой перевод и запишите его на чистую кассету (Это упражнение приносит пользу, хотя и меньшую, даже тем, кто не записывает свой голос из-за отсутствия второго магнитофона )

Теперь прослушайте еще раз английский текст на кассете и сравните его со своим переводом — с точки зрения произношения, стиля, синтаксиса, выбора времени глагола или по другим параметрам Любой из них по отдельности или в совокупности с другими может стать объектом внимания на следующей фазе работы, когда первоначальные процедуры прослушивания

---

<sup>1</sup> Lynn Visson, *From Russian Into English An Introduction to Simultaneous Interpretation*, 2nd edition Focus Publishing Newburyport, MA, 1999, Лини Виссон «Синхронный перевод с русского на английский Приемы, навыки, пособия» Издание 2-е, исправленное Москва, Р Валент 2001

русского текста и воспроизведения его на английском проводятся с целью самопроверки в наиболее важных аспектах перевода Сюда обычно включаются

- 1 Предлоги и их использование
- 2 Обстоятельства времени
- 3 Отрицание
- 4 Употребление в английском определенного и неопределенного артиклей
- 5 Синтаксис
- 6 Выбор слов и стилистических вариантов
- 7 Допустимые рамки отставания (т е как долго можно и следует ждать от начала каждого русского предложения, прежде чем начинать переводить его на английский)
- 8 Интонация и общая подача текста (умение легко и красиво преподнести его слушателям)

В заключение выполните ваш перевод еще раз с учетом всех его аспектов, но не заглядывая в русский текст А теперь сравните результат со своим самым первым переводом Налицо — резкий контраст, несомненно свидетельствующий о прогрессе в вашей работе Ту же процедуру можно проделать и на более высокой скорости Но здесь результат может быть совсем иным, и для его проверки нужно сравнивать свою запись с записью голоса носителя английского языка, говорящего в ускоренном темпе

II Вторым этапом работы является перевод на английский без предварительного ознакомления с русским текстом Но в этом случае не нужно записывать себя на кассету с первого раза во избежание больших фрустраций поначалу перевод на слух оказывается, как правило, намного хуже ожидаемого Чтобы добиться прогресса в работе «без шпаргалки», приходится повторять упражнение многократно и всемерно расширять рамки исходного материала В частности, исключительно эффективными являются упражнения с устным переводом радио- и телепередач, предварительно записанных на кассету

При продолжении работы с русскими и английскими записями на кассетах читателю-слушателю рекомендуется не ограничиваться приведенными в аудиосборнике вариантами перевода и искать свои, новые Кроме того, вы можете проделать те же упражнения и для перевода «в свою сторону», то есть слушать английские тексты и записывать себя по-русски Понятно, что в этом случае полученный результат должен сравниваться не с английским, а с русским текстом на кассете аудиоприложения

Желаю вам успеха в работе В  
добрый час<sup>1</sup>

*Линн Виссон*

Текст 1  
«Цветы»<sup>1</sup>  
("Flowers")

(Этот текст не читается на кассете)

These are the cliches which open and close most meetings, expressions used to give the floor, express thanks or condolences, and close the meeting, which must become second nature to the interpreter. Here are a few sample "flowers:"

*Председатель*

Заседание открывается/Объявляю заседание открытым.  
I declare the meeting open(ed)/I open the meeting

5-е заседание комитета по информации объявляется открытым.  
I declare open the fifth meeting of the committee on information

*Председатель*

Первым (следующим) оратором в моем списке значится представитель Франции, которому я предоставляю слово The first (next) speaker (**inscribed**) on my list is the **representative of France**, to whom I give the floor

**Комментарии:**

- 1) **inscribed** — adds absolutely nothing, and can easily be dropped
- 2) **representative of France** — at top speed, all the interpreter needs to say here is "I give the floor to France," "I recognize (the delegate of) France," or, if he is really desperate "France has the floor" or just "France."

Я благодарю (уважаемого) представителя Франции за его заявление и за любезные слова, сказанные в мой адрес.

I thank the (**distinguished**) representative of France for his statement, and for **his kind words addressed to me**

**Комментарии:**

- 1) **уважаемого** — if translated — and it can often be dropped — should be rendered as "**distinguished**," never as "respected "
- 2) за **любезные слова, сказанные в мой адрес** — the form for this cliché is "**kind words addressed to me**." If the speaker is going too quickly, "addressed to me" can safely be dropped

<sup>1</sup> Подробнее о так. называемых «Цветах» — см. в книге Лили Виссон «Синхронный перевод с русского на английский» М., «Р Валент»



**Господин Председатель!**

**Mr. Chairman.**

Watch out for **Госпожа Председатель**<sup>1</sup> This can be rendered as "**Madam Chairwoman**," though some of the more "politically correct" delegates may say "**Madam Chairperson**" or even "Madam Chair " The latter, however, sounds a bit like a call to a piece of female furniture.

Я хотел бы воспользоваться этой возможностью, чтобы **выразить** свое удовлетворение по случаю Вашего избрания на этот **высокий** пост и **пожелать Вам всяческих успехов** в Вашей работе

I should like to take advantage of/to use/this opportunity to express/voice/state my (our) satisfaction on (the occasion of) your election to this high/responsible/important/post/office/position and to wish you all/(all possible) every success/all the best (in your work)

**Комментарии:**

1) For the entire sentence If the speaker is going fast, a simple translation is "I should like to congratulate you on your election " The idea, after all, is basically that the speaker is pleased that the chairman has been elected It is rarely worth wasting time on choosing the precise adjective or term in these "flowers "

2) **выразить** — "**state**" is the simplest choice "voice" and "express" are stylistically more elegant "On the occasion" adds nothing

3) **высокий** — tends to send interpreters scurrying for lofty-sounding synonyms "Important" is the basic idea here

4) **пожелать Вам всяческих успехов** — "**Wish you every/all success**" is perfectly adequate, if time permits, "**in your work**" can be added

Моя делегация присоединяется к предшествующим ораторам в выражении **глубоких соболезнований** и сочувствия к народу вашей страны, понесшему огромные **человеческие потери** и материальные разрушения в результате активного извержения вулкана

My delegation associates itself with/joins (the) previous speakers in expressing **sincere/heartfelt condolences** and (deep) sympathy to the people of your country who have suffered/endured/borne/experienced

huge/colossal/enormous/

**casualties/loss of life/** and

damages/devastation/destruction

as a result of the recent volcanic eruption/eruption of the volcano

**Комментарии:**

1) **глубоких соболезнований** — condolences and sympathy are **sincere or heartfelt** (more colloquial) in English While sympathy can be deep, condolences cannot, and therefore a different adjective is needed here

2) **человеческие потери** should not be translated as "human losses," which sounds awkward and is confusing, does this mean that human lives were lost or that humans endured losses? "**Casualties**" is an extremely useful word covering all kinds of disasters, wars, and accidents, it can indicate that people were both killed and injured (wounded, in a war situation)

**Я считаю** своим долгом с прискорбием сообщить нашей комиссии о **безвременной** и трагической **кончине** нашего коллеги — Джона Смита От имени нашей комиссии прошу его коллег передать наши искренние соболезнования **родственникам покойного**

**It is my duty/I am bound/I am obliged** with great sadness to inform/tell/our commission of the untimely and tragic **passing/death/demise** of our colleague John Smith On behalf of our commission I would like to ask his colleagues to convey our most sincere/heartfelt condolences to **the bereaved family/Mr** Smith's family/his family

**Комментарии:**

- 1) **я считаю** — can safely be omitted If the speaker didn't think this was his duty, why on earth would he be doing it?
- 2) **безвременной** — in speeches such as this a death is always "**untimely.**"
- 3) **кончине** — "passing" is euphemistic and a softer term than "**death**" — unless, of course, Smith was assassinated or committed hara-kiri "Demise" has a slightly literary nuance, and is sometimes used sarcastically, so one should be careful with this word
- 4) **родственники покойного** — "the bereaved family" is the shortest and most polite way of dealing with this phrase Otherwise the interpreter may find himself mumbling strange-sounding phrases about "the relatives of the late person "

Сейчас я **предлагаю** представителям встать и соблюсти минуту молчания, посвященную молитве или размышлению

**I now invite** representatives to stand and observe one (a) minute of silent prayer or meditation

**Комментарии:**

- 1) **предлагаю** — "**invite**" is the only possible verb here, one does not "suggest" in such a situation

**Прежде чем закрыть это заседание,** я хотел бы поблагодарить всех членов Подкомитета за **добросовестный** подход к работе Комитета и поддержку и содействие, **оказанные** мне при выполнении возложенных на меня функций

Before closing the meeting (before adjourning), I would like to thank all the members of the Subcommittee for their hard/conscientious/work/professional attitude/seriousness with which they took the work/serious approach to the work of/the committee and for the help/assistance given/rendered/shown me in carrying out my duties

**Комментарии:**

1) **прежде чем закрыть это заседание** — "**before adjourning**" is the shortest and clearest translation

2) **добросовестный** — of course can be translated as "**conscientious**," but "hard" is a good deal shorter

3) **оказание** — "rendered" is formal/literary, while "shown" saves a syllable and is perfectly clear

В заключение позвольте **подтвердить желание** государств содружества продолжать разностороннее и плодотворное сотрудничество с Вами **ради торжества дела** мира, безопасности, справедливости и прогресса **на Земле**

In conclusion allow me to reaffirm/reiterate/once again emphasize/stress/state **again/the** wish/desire/hope of the states of the commonwealth to continue wideranging/multifaceted/varied/comprehensive and fruitful/positive cooperation with you to ensure/achieve/bring about/lead to/ (the victory of/the reign of)/(the cause of) peace, security, justice (fairness) and progress (on this earth/on our planet)

**Комментарии:**

1) **подтвердить** — does not have to be rendered literally "State again" or "stress" is quite sufficient

2) **желание** — in English is often hope or wish as well as desire

3) **ради** — does not require translation "For the sake of" adds nothing except extra syllables

4) **ради торжества дела мира, безопасности, справедливости и прогресса на Земле** — A great deal can be omitted here "The victory of (do not use triumph unless the context is very formal, as this sounds pompous) and "the cause of" can ordinarily be dropped "To bring about/ensure peace, security and justice throughout the world" is perfectly clear The Russian **на земле** can be confusing to Anglophones If this is not a gathering about outer space involving a discussion of life on other planets, it is perfectly obvious which planet is meant

В заключение хотелось бы выразить признательность Вам, господин Председатель, за **успешное руководство** работой сессии, руководителям рабочих групп, и также сотрудникам вашего отдела за содействие успешному проведению сессии

In conclusion allow me to/I should like to express my/our gratitude to you, Mr Chairman, for your **successful/skilled leadership/outstanding/wise guidance** of the work of this session, as well as to the leaders of the working groups, and also to the staff of your department/to your colleagues/associates for the successful/ positive conclusion/excellent conduct of/this session

Заседание закрывается  
The meeting is adjourned

**Комментарии:**

1) **успешное руководство** — this is a standard cliché, and the interpreter immediately knows that what is meant is a compliment. **Successful/skilled leadership/outstanding/wise guidance** are all perfectly acceptable, and these are expressions the interpreter should have memorized and ready. There is no excuse for spending time here searching for the perfect adjective — unless the speaker suddenly engages in criticism of the chairman's leadership style, which would be most unusual<sup>1</sup>

**Текст 2 О самоуправляющихся территориях (ООН, 1999 г.)**

Господин Председатель,

**Прежде всего** мне хотелось бы вновь поблагодарить организаторов семинара **в лице** постоянного представителя Сент-Люсии за гостеприимство и **четкость** в проведении этого важного мероприятия

Что касается оценки семинара как такового, то он, **безусловно**, служит полезной цели, которая состоит в проведении обстоятельного обмена мнениями с представителями самоуправляющихся территорий **В этой связи** хотелось бы отметить весьма ценные с информативной точки зрения выступления представителей Гуама и Восточного Тимора

Наряду с этим вынуждены отметить, что некоторые из ведущих экспертов были явно не готовы к разговору по существу, а выступления других скорее походили на чтение лекций, в **которых звучали откровенно азбучные истины.**

Вместо этого, как нам представляется, следовало бы подумать о насыщении семинаров более **содержательными идеями**. В качестве иллюстрации этого вывода хочу высказать предложение, что для участников семинара было бы куда интереснее **ознакомиться** с деталями **хода урегулирования** в Западной Сахаре и Восточном Тиморе. Не сомневаюсь, что если бы мы запросили

подготовленные Секретариатом проект автономии для Восточного Тимора или документы по подготовке референдума в Западной Сахаре, то дискуссия на семинаре оказалась бы значительно **более приближенной к реалиям сегодняшнего дня**

Убеждены, что при подготовке региональных семинаров мы должны **проявлять больше творческих подходов.**

В заключение хотелось бы изложить нашу позицию относительно предложения об одобрении доклада семинара Мы **считаем целесообразным придерживаться** практики последних лет и принять к сведению материалы этого мероприятия **Такой подход объясняется очень просто** нам не хотелось бы, чтобы выводы и рекомендации **такого рода мероприятий**, в том числе идеи, высказанные экспертами и представителями неправительственных организаций, получали статус полновесных рекомендаций после того, как соответствующий доклад нашего спецкомитета будет одобрен Генеральной Ассамблеей Нам следует весьма осторожно относиться к вопросу о переводе тех или иных документов из одного статуса в качественно другое положение

Вместе с тем мы готовы **пойти навстречу** пожеланиям тех членов комитета, которые хотели бы обеспечить максимально широкое распространение материалов семинара в Сент-Люсии **В этой связи** мы были бы готовы принять к сведению доклад семинара и издать его в качестве **приложения** к докладу комитета Таким образом **будут решены обе задачи**, а именно сохранен официальный статус доклада семинара, и создана возможность для ознакомления с идеями, звучавшими **на этом мероприятии**

\* \* \*

Mr President,

**First of all** I would like once again/once more to thank the organizers of the seminar, **that is/I mean/namely/the** permanent representative of St Lucia for the hospitality and **superb organization** shown us at/which characterized this important meeting/gathering

As regards our view of/an assessment of/to sum up the seminar, it **clearly/obviously/unquestionably** has served a useful goal/is very useful/that is/namely/of providing/to provide for/conduct a substantive/full/exchange of views with representatives of the non-selfgoverning territories **Here/in this connection/therefore/I** would like to mention/take note of/flag/refer to/indicate the highly informative statement/speeches by the representatives of Guam and East Timor

At the same time I/we would/should also/like to/must/point out that some of the leading/most important/outstanding/experts were obviously/clearly/evidently not prepared/ready for substantive talks/discussion, and the statements of others were reminiscent of/resembled/smacked of lectures, filled with **evident/obvious/well-known/simplistic/concepts/ideas/platitudes/self-evident truths/truisms.**

Instead of that/in fact/indeed/as we see it/thought should have been given to/it would have been worth making/the seminars **more substantive/worthwhile** As an example, I would like to/may I/suggest that it would have been much more interesting for the seminar participants **to learn about** the details of the **settlement process** in the Western Sahara and in East Timor I have no doubt/it is clear to me/that if we had asked for/had we asked for/requested/the draft on autonomy for East Timor or the documents on the referendum in the Western Sahara prepared by the Secretariat, the seminar discussion would have been **much more/realistic/in tune with today's realities/relevant to contemporary events.**

We are convinced that in preparing the regional seminars we need to **engage in more creative thinking/take a more creative approach.**

In conclusion I would like to state our position regarding the proposal for approval of the seminar report We find/deem/believe it **advisable/expedient/to follow/maintain/keep to/stick to/the practice of/the tradition of/to do/what we have done in/previous years** and to take note of the materials used at the seminar **Such an approach is simple/there is a simple reason for this/the reason for this is clear** we would not like the conclusions and recommendations of **this kind of activity/project**, including the ideas expressed/voiced by experts and representatives of NGOs to be given the status of full-fledged recommendations following/after the adoption of our report/of the report of our special committee/by the General Assembly We should act with great care/restraint/be extremely cautious/in regard to/regarding the issue of changing the qualitative status of any documents

At the same time, **we are ready to go along with/satisfy the wishes of/accommodate/those** members of the committee, who wish to/wishing to ensure/provide/arrange for the broadest possible distribution of the materials from the St Lucia seminar **Therefore/For this reason** we would be ready to take note of the seminar report and to issue/publish it as an **addendum/annex** to the report of the committee This **will resolve both issues/questions** retaining/maintaining/keeping the official status of the seminar report and providing an opportunity to learn of/see/become familiar with/spread the ideas expressed/discussed/heard **at this meeting/gathering**

### Комментарии:

- 1) **прежде всего** — can be rendered as **"first of all," "above all,"** or, more formally, **"first and foremost "** In this case it in fact means **"at the outset" or "here and now."**
- 2) **в лице** — does not require translation In fact, an attempt to interpret it could lead to a very clumsy sentence "In the person of is unnecessary The idea is that the speaker wishes to thank the main person responsible,  
i e the permanent representative
- 3) **четкость** — here does not translate as ' accuracy" or "precision " The speaker is referring to the **good/superb organization** of the seminar
- 4) **безусловно** — does not require a literal translation such as "unconditionally " What is meant is **"clearly, obviously."**
- 5) **в этой связи** — is not always best translated as "in this connection " To save time, "here" is often quite sufficient, it can also mean **"therefore."**
- 6) **в которых звучали откровенно азбучные истины** — these are **platitudes, truisms, or self-evident ideas or facts.**
- 7) **содержательными идеями** — the interpreter is well advised to forget about the literal meaning of "content" in this word, as **"contentfull"** is not an English expression **"Substantive" or "informative"** are what is meant
- 8) **ознакомиться** — the literal meaning of "get to know," "get acquainted with" often does not work, particularly when the subject is a document **"Read," "get"** or if necessary **"familiarize themselves with"** are better choices
- 9) **хода урегулирования** — **"ход"** here means progress, though it can also be **course, development, path or flow,** depending on context **"Урегулирование"** is nearly always **"settlement"** rather than "regulation "
- 10) **более приближенной к реалиям сегодняшнего дня** — this means **"more to the point," "more realistic"** rather than literally **"closer to realities."**
- 11) **проявлять больше творческих подходов** — translating the verb literally is asking for trouble, as in English one **takes an approach** — and an approach in the singular
- 12) **целесообразный** — presents constant problems for interpreters **"Advisable," "expedient" or "to the point"** usually work **"Purposeful"** has a narrower range of applications but may occasionally fit the sentence, anything involving "goals" should be avoided
- 13) **мы считаем... целесообразным придерживаться** — you can, of course, interpret this as "We find it advisable to keep to/maintain," 01 any other of the verbs suggested here If the speaker is going fast, however, the simplest solution is to say "we find it advisable **to do** what we have done in previous years," saving a good number of words in the process The interpreter should always keep in mind the short and strong verbs "make, do, go," which often provide far better and simpler translations than do lengthy verbal constructions

- 14) **такой подход объясняется очень просто** — no need to translate the verb literally The point is not that the explanation process is simple, but that the reason for it is simple
- 15) **такого рода мероприятий** — "activities" or "projects" are much more idiomatic than "undertakings "
- 16) **пойти навстречу** — can often be simply rendered as **"to accommodate "** **"To meet halfway"** sometimes works, "to compromise" may be too strong and have a nuance of giving in or giving up one's position
- 17) **в этой связи** — see № 6
- 18) **приложение** — can be **"addendum" or "appendix,"** depending on the specific organization involved and how it chooses to label such supplements
- 19) **будут решены обе задачи** — **Задача** is often not best rendered as "task," which can sound like doing the dishes **"Issue," "question," "problem,"** or even **"goal"** can work ("two goals will have been achieved")
- 20) **на этом мероприятии** — see № 14 What is meant here is the specific meeting/seminar, not an "undertaking" of some sort

### **On Non-selfgoverning Territories (UN, 1999)**

*(Текст читается с американским акцентом)*

Mr President,

First of all I would like once again to thank the organizers of the seminar, namely the permanent representative of St Lucia, for the hospitality and superb organization shown us at this important meeting

As regards our view of the seminar, it obviously has served a useful goal, of providing for a substantive exchange of views with representatives of the non-selfgoverning territories Here I would like to take note of the highly informative statements by the representatives of Guam and East Timor

At the same time we should point out that some of the most important experts were clearly not prepared for substantive discussion, and the statements of others resembled lectures, filled with obvious truisms

As we see it, it would have been worth making the seminars more substantive As an example, may I suggest that it would have been much more interesting for the seminar participants to learn about the details of the settlement process in the Western Sahara and in East Timor I have no doubt that had we requested the draft on autonomy for East Timor or the documents on the referendum in the Western



Sahara prepared by the Secretariat, the seminar discussion would have been much more relevant to contemporary events

We are convinced that in preparing the regional seminars we need to take a more creative approach

In conclusion I would like to state our position regarding the proposal for approval of the seminar report We believe it advisable to keep to the practice of previous years and to take note of the materials used at the seminar The reason for this is clear we would not like the conclusions and recommendations of this kind of project, including the ideas voiced by experts and representatives of NGOs, to be given the status of full-fledged recommendations following the adoption of the report of our special committee by the General Assembly We should act with great restraint regarding the issue of changing the qualitative status of any documents

At the same time, we are ready to accommodate those members of the committee who wish to provide for the broadest possible distribution of the materials from the St Lucia seminar For this reason we would be ready to take note of the seminar report and to publish it as an annex to the report of the committee This will resolve both issues maintaining the official status of the seminar report and providing an opportunity to spread the ideas discussed at this meeting

### Текст 3

#### **Выступление о конфликте на Ближнем Востоке (ООН, 1985 г.)**

Господин Председатель<sup>1</sup>

Наша делегация разделяет озабоченность по поводу продолжающейся трагедии на оккупированном израильской **военщиной** юге Ливана Приведенные в выступлениях представителя Ливана факты и **поступающие ежедневно из района событий тревожные сведения** свидетельствуют о крайне опасном характере обстановки на оккупированном юге этой страны и подтверждают обоснованность обращения ее правительства за помощью

Уже без малого три года израильская военщина бесчинствует на части ливанской территории, оккупированной **в результате агрессии** 1982 года С тех пор **практически ни на один день не** ослабевает разгул террора и насилия в отношении ливанцев и палестинцев Мобилизуя для карательных операций пехотные подразделения, израильские захватчики блокируют населенные пункты и проводят в них обвальные обыски, облавы и аресты,

подвергая мирных граждан унижениям, пыткам, **издевательствам** и побоям Особую жестокость массовые карательные операции приобрели в последние месяцы, на что вновь обратил внимание в своем сегодняшнем выступлении представитель Ливана

Многочисленные факты, приведенные в ходе нашего заседания, со всей очевидностью свидетельствуют о грубом нарушении Израилем, как оккупирующей державой, соответствующих норм международного гуманитарного права **Необходимо** обеспечить уважение территориальной целостности и независимости Ливана, положить конец произволу и насилию израильских оккупантов **в отношении** гражданского населения

Mr President,

Our delegation shares the concern/is also concerned regarding the continuing tragedy in the south of/southern Lebanon which is occupied by the **Israeli military (clique)** The facts cited in the statements of the representative of Lebanon and **the alarming/worrisome information regarding** events/the reports received daily from the region/concerning the alarming events there also confirm/reaffirm/back the grounds/reasons for the government's appeal for help

For nearly three years now/For almost three years/the Israeli military have been behaving outrageously/doing as they please/violating accepted norms of behavior in (that part of) the territory of Lebanon/Lebanese territory which was occupied as a result of the acts of **aggression** of 1982 Since then **not for a single day has there been a/practically/virtually every day there has been no** lessening of/decline in/weakening of/abatement of/letting up of the wave of/outbursts of/raging terror and violence directed at the Lebanese and Palestinians By mobilizing infantry units for punitive operations the Israeli aggressors are blocking populated areas and are conducting mass searches, roundups/raids and arrests, subjecting the (peaceful) civilian population to various kinds of humiliation, tortures, **abuse** and beatings Particular/special cruelty was shown/demonstrated in carrying out these mass punitive operations during the last few months, and this was again indicated/pointed to/raised/flagged by the representative of Lebanon in his statement today

Numerous facts cited during our meeting have clearly (with utter clarity) attested to/demonstrated/revealed/borne witness to the crude/flagrant/gross violation by Israel as the occupying power of the relevant norms of international humanitarian law **There is a need to** provide for/ensure respect for the territorial integrity and independence of Lebanon, and to put an end to the arbitrariness and violence of the Israeli occupiers **directed** at/arbitrary and violent **treatment** by the Israeli occupiers of the civilian population

This is a highly charged, emotional statement, which requires an appropriate choice of words. It also presents some difficult syntactic problems.

**Комментарии:**

- 1) **военщиной** — is stronger than just "the military," it has the implication of a clique or group within the military
- 2) **поступающие ежедневно из района события тревожные сведения** — if the interpreter does not have a text and cannot wait before stating the sentence, he can restructure as follows "that which is being received daily from the legion — namely, the alarming reports," or "what is coming in daily from the legion, that is, the alarming information about events "
- 3) **в результате агрессии** — English needs "acts of aggression," which sounds a good deal better than just "aggression "
- 4) **практически ни на один день** — can be turned around to "**virtually every day**" rather than playing with tricky double negatives
- 5) "**Abuse**" is a very useful word for "**издевательство**" and "**унижение**," as "mockery" or "humiliation" often do not sound idiomatic in such contexts in English
- 6) **необходимо** — can often be tendered as "**there is a need to**" or simply as "**we must.**"
- 7) Care should be taken with **в отношении**. It is more idiomatic to drop it and to speak of the "**violent treatment of the civilian population**" rather than of the "violence directed at the civilian population " Often в отношении can be translated as '**towards,**' "**regarding,**" or "**concerning** "

**Statement on the Conflict in the Middle East (UN, 1985)**

*(Читается в нормальном темпе с канадским акцентом и в быстром темпе с американским акцентом)*

Mr President,

Our delegation is also concerned regarding the continuing tragedy in southern Lebanon, which is occupied by the Israeli military clique. The facts cited in the statements of the representative of Lebanon and the alarming reports received daily from the region also confirm the reasons for the government's appeal for help.

For nearly three years now, the Israeli military have been violating accepted norms of behavior in Lebanese territory which was occupied as a result of the acts of aggression of 1982. Since then virtually every day there has been no letting up of the raging terror and violence directed at the Lebanese and Palestinians. By mobilizing infantry units for punitive operations the Israeli aggressors are blocking populated areas and are conducting mass searches, raids and arrests,

subjecting the civilian population to various kinds of humiliation, tortures, abuse and beatings Particular cruelty was demonstrated in carrying out these mass punitive operations during the last few months, and this was again raised by the representative of Lebanon in his statement today

Numerous facts cited during our meeting have clearly revealed the flagrant violation by Israel as the occupying power of the relevant norms of international humanitarian law There is a need to ensure respect for the territorial integrity and independence of Lebanon, and to put an end to the arbitrary and violent treatment by the Israeli occupiers of the civilian population

#### Текст 4

### Специальное торжественное заседание Генеральной Ассамблеи ООН, по случаю Года ООН, посвященного терпимости (1995 г.)

Господин Председатель!

Тематика объявленного Генеральной Ассамблеей года отнюдь **не случайна. Принимая** 50 лет назад Устав ООН, государства-члены Организации торжественно заявили в его преамбуле о своей решимости «проявлять терпимость и жить вместе друг с другом, как добрые соседи »

Сегодня можно с уверенностью сказать, что Организация смогла за достаточно короткий исторический отрезок времени не только **разработать** существенные нормы международного права в области прав человека, но и создать имплементационные механизмы, осуществляющие контроль за выполнением государствами своих обязательств по соглашениям в области прав человека **Не менее значимым** представляется и набор морально-политических обязательств, принятых на себя государствами в форме деклараций и резолюций ООН Последовательное осуществление указанных документов нацелено на предотвращение ситуаций, ведущих к конфликтам, и снижению напряженности

Но, к сожалению, **история последних лет** показывает, что падение тоталитарных режимов и переход к демократии сами по себе не приводят к установлению обстановки мира, стабильности и безопасности Нарастающая волна нетерпимости и насилия, политического, религиозного и националистического экстремизма захлестнула целые регионы мира Нас особенно беспокоит, что наряду с такими «традиционными» формами дискриминации

сейчас появляются ее новые, более изощренные формы. Это прежде всего так называемая «тонкая дискриминация», при которой произвол и беззаконие в отношении этнических меньшинств преподносятся как возведенная в норму закона «историческая справедливость». Примерами такого рода могут служить меры, предпринимаемые отдельными государствами для лишения части собственного населения права на гражданство, чтобы затем на этом основании ограничить доступ людей к управлению государством, их права на занятие должностей в системе государственной службы, на создание ассоциаций, урезать объемы причитающихся этим людям социальных пособий, пенсий, дискриминировать в вопросах приватизации жилья и многих других аспектах повседневной жизни, включая свободу передвижения.

Обстановка на нашей планете за прошедший год, объявленный нами в качестве Года терпимости, не стала более спокойной. Однако определенные тенденции позволяют говорить о том, что **усилия мирового сообщества** в направлении создания обстановки терпимости **не пропали даром** сохраняет динамику ближневосточное урегулирование, участники конфликта на территории бывшей Югославии **ведут трудные переговоры о послевоенном укладе жизни, продвинулись вперед процессы репатриации беженцев**

С нашей точки зрения, это позволяет надеяться, что и в дальнейшем терпимое отношение к оппонентам как внутри страны, так и на международной арене будет служить основой для поиска взаимоприемлемых компромиссов во имя мира и безопасности на нашей планете. Диалог как путь к выработке взаимоприемлемых решений для самых разных действующих лиц, будь то государства, отличающиеся по укладу своей жизни, или этнические, религиозные, языковые группы, различные политические партии и движения внутри страны, продолжает утверждаться.

Терпимость должна рассматриваться не как некая доктрина всепрощения конца XX века, а как одно из средств утверждения универсальных стандартов в сфере прав и свобод человека, содействия установлению равенства и недискриминационных отношений в ненасильственной борьбе идей. При этом мы хотели бы подчеркнуть, что в нашем понимании принципы терпимости не могут и не должны восприниматься как форма пассивного залога идеалов мира и демократии перед лицом тех, кто сеет рознь, разжигает ненависть и призывает к насилию. Эти принципы должны стать руководством к действию для

средств массовой информации и государственных структур, системы образования, неправительственных организаций и политических партий. А случаи их нарушения должны не только осуждаться, но и, в конкретных случаях, пресекаться, причем с использованием авторитета международного сообщества и властью правоохранительных органов соответствующих государств.

Господин Председатель!

Принципы терпимости особенно важны для многонациональных государств. В современных условиях демократизации и развития плюрализма мнений в рамках политических систем этих государств действует большое число политических партий и движений, на их территории проживают различные народы и этносы, а население в целом исповедует широкий спектр религий. **Именно для лиц, как в капле воды отражающих проблемы международного сообщества,** концепция толерантности и равноправия является не только значимой теоретически, но и должна применяться на практике во всех сферах жизни, включая социальные отношения, способы построения государственных структур и проведения внутренней политики. К чему могут привести дестабилизационные процессы в этих государствах, наглядно видно на примерах бывшей Югославии и Руанды, где общество скатилось в пропасть гуманитарного коллапса.

Народы этих государств — а много ли на нашей планете государств моноэтнических — нуждаются, и подчас остро, в помощи мирового сообщества в таких сферах, как разработка программ преодоления и противодействия ксенофобии и экстремизму, рекомендаций по недопущению использования средств массовой информации для призывов к насилию, исходящих от экстремистских групп, защита от терроризма, укрепление законности, развитие деятельности по общественной информации в сфере прав человека. В ситуациях же радикальных изменений политических систем крайне важной оказывается и способность государств следовать нормам толерантного политического поведения, при котором сохраняется ответственность перед всеми гражданами и законами.

Господин Председатель!

В наше непростое время на смену опасностям межблоковой напряженности пришла опасность дестабилизации общественных систем в силу внутренних причин. Именно внутренние конфликты в государствах бросают сейчас основной вызов глобальной безопасности. Но внутренние противоречия вполне естественны для любого общества. Неестественными можно признать лишь те ситуации, в которых стороны решают использовать для

их разрешения насилие, дискриминацию, прибегать к использованию оружия. Принципы толерантности противостоят этим тенденциям, и **мы согласны их развивать** в сотрудничестве с самыми широкими кругами международной общественности.

В заключение хотел бы выразить уверенность в том, что идеи, возникшие в ходе проведения Года терпимости, найдут свое выражение в новых инициативах на благо мира, прогресса и социального развития. Нам на пороге третьего тысячелетия остается только подтвердить свою заинтересованность в достижении этих целей и объединить наши усилия.

Благодарю Вас, Господин Председатель.

Mr. President,

The General Assembly's (proclaimed/announced) choice of a theme for this year is/by no means/certainly/definitely **not fortuitous**. **By adopting/when they adopted** the UN Charter 50 years ago the member states of the organization solemnly declared in the preamble their determination "to practice tolerance and to live in peace with one another as good neighbors..."

Today we can state with confidence that the Organization has been able within/over a relatively/rather/short period of time/of history not only **to draw up/work out/produce** substantive norms of international law in the field/area of human rights/in the human rights field/but also to create/establish a mechanism for implementation/for carrying out/controlling/monitoring/to carry out/monitor/control implementation by states of their obligations/commitments under agreements in the human rights field. **Equally important/of equal significance** are the (set of) moral and political obligations undertaken/shouldered by states in the form of UN declarations and resolutions. Continuous/constant/unflagging/unceasing implementation of these documents is designed to prevent/aimed at preventing situations leading to conflicts and to promote/at promoting a lessening of tensions.

Unfortunately, however, **the (history of the) last few years** has/have shown/proved that the fall/collapse of totalitarian regimes and the transition to democracy do not of themselves/alone/single-handed/ lead to the establishment/creation of (conditions for) peace, stability and security. A growing/rising/increasing wave of intolerance and violence, and of political, religious and national extremism has swept over/engulfed entire regions of the world. We are particularly concerned that/by the fact that along with such "traditional" forms of discrimination new and more sophisticated forms are emerging/

appearing/coming to light. This involves/includes/means/ is/first and foremost/primarily/above all so-called "subtle discrimination," in which arbitrary will and lawlessness regarding ethnic minorities is presented as the legalization of "historic justice." Examples include measures taken by individual states to deprive part of their own populations of the right to citizenship, in order subsequently (by so doing/on this basis) to restrict/limit access to the management of state affairs/ affairs of state/the governing process, their right to take office/to occupy posts in the state civil service, their right of association/to form associations, to cut back on/decrease/reduce the quantity/volume of social benefits given/acruing/allotted/assigned to these people, including pensions, to discriminate regarding privatization of housing, and many/numerous other aspects of daily life, including freedom of movement.

Our global situation/the situation on our planet over/during the past year, which we have proclaimed as the Year of Tolerance, has not become calmer/more peaceful. However, certain/some trends do allow/make it possible for us to say that the efforts of the international community to create a climate/an atmosphere of tolerance are not in vain/futile: the Middle East peace process has not lost/has maintained its momentum, the parties to the conflict on the territory of the former Yugoslavia are conducting/carrying out/holding difficult negotiations regarding post-war (living) conditions, and progress has been made regarding the repatriation of refugees.

From our point of view, this allows for hope that in the future, too, an attitude of tolerance/a tolerant attitude towards opponents both within the country and internationally/both at home and abroad/ both on the domestic and the international scene/will serve as a basis for seeking mutually acceptable compromises for the sake of/to bring about/achieve/peace and security on our planet. Dialogue, as a way/means/path to produce/find/come up with/achieve/reach/mutually acceptable decisions for a huge range of individuals/all kinds of people, or for states which have different life styles/ways of living, for ethnic, religious and linguistic groups, and for various political parties and movements within a country continues to gain acceptance/maintain their positions.

Tolerance must be considered not as a kind of doctrine of universal/general forgiveness at the end of the XX century, but as one of the ways/means to reaffirm universal standards in the area of/regarding human rights and freedoms, and to assist in/promoting/advancing the establishment of equality and non-discriminatory relations/attitudes in the struggle/battle of ideas. Moreover/In so doing/we would like to emphasize/underline/stress that as we see it/in



our understanding the principles of tolerance cannot and must not be perceived/viewed/seen as a kind of passive guarantee/earnest of the ideals of peace and democracy regarding/in dealing with/in coping with/when faced with those who sow discord, incite to/fan the flames of hatred and call to violence. These principles must be the guidelines/stimuli for action by the mass media and the state system/institutions, the system of education, NGOs and political parties. And violations must not only be condemned; in specific cases they must be stopped/halted/ended/terminated, using/bringing to bear the authority of the international community, and the power of the law enforcement agencies of the respective/individual/states.

Mr. President,

The principle of tolerance is particularly important for multinational states. In today's conditions of democratization and the development of pluralism (of views/opinions), within the framework of the political systems of these states a considerable/large number of political parties and movements are functioning/active, their territories are home to/on their territories are active/ functioning/ various peoples and ethnic groups, and the population as a whole professes a wide range of religions. **And it is precisely for those individuals, who so clearly reflect the problems of the international community,** that the concept of tolerance and equality in all spheres of life is not only of theoretical significance/import/meaning, but must also be implemented/applied in practice in all spheres of life including social relations, ways of building the state system and of implementing/carrying out/conducting domestic policy. What destabilizing processes can lead to in these states is clearly visible through such examples/in such cases as the former Yugoslavia and Rwanda, where society has slid/fallen/drifted/into/landed in/into the abyss of a humanitarian collapse.

The peoples of these states — and there are plenty/a plethora of multi-ethnic states on our planet — need — and sometimes badly need — help/assistance from the international community in such areas as drawing up/establishing programs to overcome and counteract xenophobia and extremism, recommendations to prevent the use of the mass media for the incitement to violence which comes from extremist groups, protection against terrorism, the strengthening of legality/the rule of law/, and the development of activities on public information in the human rights field. In particular, in situations of radical changes in political systems it is critically important/of critical/crucial importance that states be able to follow/abide by/capable of following/abiding by norms of tolerant political behavior and simultaneously maintain their responsibility to all citizens and to the legal system.

Mr. President,

In the difficult period in which we live/in our complex times the dangers of interblock tensions have been replaced by the danger of the destabilization of social systems as a result of domestic factors/causes. It is in fact/precisely domestic/internal conflicts within states which are now presenting/laying down/posing a special/particular challenge to global security. 'But internal contradictions are completely natural/inherent to any society. The only situations which are abnormal/deviate from the norm are those in which the sides take a decision to make use of violence, discrimination and resort to the use of force (in the search for a solution). The principles of tolerance are countered/opposed by these trends, and **we have agreed to develop them** in cooperation with the broadest possible range of public opinion/social groups/international backing.

In conclusion I would like to express/voice our confidence that the ideas which have come to light/emerged during the Year of Tolerance will find form in/be developed in/expressed in initiatives designed to serve the cause of peace, progress and social development. (For us) On the threshold of the third millennium all that remains (for us) is to reaffirm our interest in/commitment to/achieving these objectives and to unite/to pool/in uniting/pooling our efforts.

Thank you, Mr. President.

**Комментарии:**

- 1) **не случайно** — "not fortuitous" sounds a lot better than "is not accidental" or "is no accident." Another possibility would be antonymic translation: "this choice is a deliberate one."
- 2) **принимая** — More often than not Russian gerunds require a qualifier in English: "**by adopting,**" "**in adopting,**" or a phrase defining temporal circumstances: "when they adopted."
- 3) **разработать** — while "work out" is the dictionary translation, "**draw up,**" "**produce**" or "**develop**" are often better renderings.
- 4) **не менее значимыми** — can be rendered as "just as important" or "equally important" rather than literally as "no less important."
- 5) **история последних лет** — can be translated as "**the history of the last few/of recent years**" or "**history**" can simply be dropped: "**the last few years have shown/proved.**"
- 6) **усилия международного сообщества не пропали даром** — the efforts of the international community have not been in **vain/futile/come to naught**, or, antonymically, "**have achieved something.**"
- 7) **...ведут трудные переговоры о послевоенном укладе жизни, продвинулись вперед процессы репатриации беженцев** — in a sentence of this

type with several clauses separated by commas, "and" must be inserted before the last clause on the list — "and progress has been made regarding the repatriation of refugees." If the interpreter fails to realize that this is the final clause, and has failed to insert "and," to produce a grammatical sentence he can add "etc."

8) **именно для лиц, как в капле воды отражающих проблемы междуна родного сообщества** — this expression is awkward in literal translation. **"those individuals who so clearly/precisely reflect"** comes much closer.

9) **мы согласны их развивать** — this calls for a compound present tense: **"we are in agreement"** or **"we have reached agreement to"** rather than simply "we agree to."

### **Special Meeting of the UN GA (General Assembly) on the UN Year of Tolerance (1995)**

*(Читается с американским акцентом)*

Mr. President,

The General Assembly's choice of a theme for this year is certainly not fortuitous. By adopting the UN Charter 50 years ago the member states of the organization solemnly declared in the preamble their determination "to practice tolerance and to live in peace with one another as good neighbors..."

Today we can state with confidence that the Organization has been able within a relatively short period of history not only to produce substantive norms of international law in the area of human rights, but also to create a mechanism to monitor implementation by states of their commitments under agreements in the human rights field. Equally important are the moral and political obligations undertaken by states in the form of UN declarations and resolutions. Constant implementation of these documents is designed to prevent situations leading to conflicts and to promote a lessening of tensions.

Unfortunately, however, the last few years have shown that the collapse of totalitarian regimes and the transition to democracy do not alone lead to the creation of peace, stability and security. A growing wave of intolerance and violence, and of political, religious and national extremism has engulfed entire regions of the world. We are particularly concerned by the fact that along with such "traditional" forms of discrimination new and more sophisticated forms are emerging. This involves first and foremost so-called "subtle discrimination," in which arbitrary will and lawlessness regarding ethnic minorities is presented as the legalization of "historic justice." Examples of this include measures taken by individual states to deprive part of their own populations of the right to citizenship, in

order subsequently to restrict access to the management of affairs of state, their right to hold office in the state civil service,' their right of association, to reduce the quantity volume of social benefits given these people, including pensions, to discriminate regarding privatization of housing, and many other aspects of daily life, including freedom of movement.

The global situation over the past year, which we have proclaimed as the Year of Tolerance, has not become more peaceful. However, some trends do allow us to say that the efforts of the international community to create a climate of tolerance are not in vain: the Middle East peace process has maintained its momentum, the parties to the conflict on the territory of the former Yugoslavia are holding difficult negotiations regarding post-war (living) conditions, and progress has been made regarding the repatriation of refugees.

From our point of view, this allows for hope that in the future, too, an attitude of tolerance towards opponents both at home and abroad will serve as a basis for seeking mutually acceptable compromises to bring about peace and security on our planet. Dialogue, as a way to reach mutually acceptable decisions for a huge range of individuals, or for states which have different life styles, or for ethnic, religious and linguistic groups and various political parties and movements within a country continues to gain acceptance.

Tolerance must be considered not as a kind of doctrine of universal forgiveness at the end of the XX century, but as one of the ways to reaffirm universal standards regarding human rights and freedoms, and to advance the establishment of equality and non-discriminatory relations in the struggle of ideas. Moreover, we would like to emphasize that in our understanding the principles of tolerance cannot and must not be seen as a kind of passive guarantee of the ideals of peace and democracy in dealing with those who sow discord, fan the flames of hatred and call to violence. These principles must be the guidelines for action for the mass media and the state institutions, the system of education, NGOs and political parties. And violations must not only be condemned; in specific cases they must be stopped, bringing to bear the authority of the international community, and the power of the law enforcement agencies of the individual states.

Mr. President,

The principle of tolerance is particularly important for multinational states. In today's conditions of democratization and the development of pluralism, within the framework of the political systems of these states a large number of political parties and

movements are active, their territories are home to various peoples and ethnic groups, and the population as a whole professes a wide range of religions. And it is precisely for those individuals, who so clearly reflect the problems of the international community, that the concept of tolerance and equality in all spheres of life is not only of theoretical significance, but must also be implemented in all spheres of life including social relations, ways of building the state system and of conducting domestic policy. What destabilizing processes can lead to in these states is clearly visible in such cases as the former Yugoslavia and Rwanda, where society has fallen into the abyss of a humanitarian collapse.

The peoples of these states — and there are a plethora of multiethnic states on our planet — need — and sometimes badly need — assistance from the international community in such areas as establishing programs to overcome and counteract xenophobia and extremism, recommendations to prevent the use of the mass media for the incitement to violence which comes from extremist groups, protection against terrorism, the strengthening of the rule of law, and the development of activities on public information in the human rights field. In particular, in situations of radical changes in political systems it is critically important that states be able to abide by norms of tolerant political behavior and simultaneously maintain their responsibility to all citizens and to the legal system.

Mr. President,

In our complex times the dangers of interblock tensions have been replaced by the danger of the destabilization of social systems as a result of domestic factors. It is in fact internal conflicts within states which are now posing a particular challenge to global security. But internal contradictions are completely natural to any society. The only situations which are abnormal are those in which the sides take a decision to make use of violence, discrimination and resort to the use of force. The principles of tolerance are countered by these trends, and we have agreed to develop them in cooperation with the broadest possible range of international backing.

In conclusion, I would like to express our confidence that the ideas which have emerged during the Year of Tolerance will be developed through initiatives designed to serve the cause of peace, progress and social development. On the threshold of the third millennium all that remains is to reaffirm our commitment to achieving these objectives and to uniting our efforts.

Thank you, Mr. President.

## Текст 5

### Выступление Евгения Примакова перед Генеральной Ассамблеей ООН (1997)

Уважаемый господин Председатель!

Разрешите искренне поздравить Вас, **представителя дружественной Украины**, с избранием на этот ответственный и почетный пост. Уверены, что под Вашим председательством Генеральная Ассамблея сумеет достичь значительных результатов.

До вступления человечества в XXI век остается чуть более 800 дней. С исторической точки зрения это — поистине **спринтерский отрезок**, и поэтому вполне естественной выглядит потребность посмотреть, что нас ждет впереди.

Год назад, выступая с этой трибуны, я говорил о **начавшемся процессе** перехода к многополярному мироустройству. События истекшего года подтверждают это. Растет многообразие политического, экономического, культурного развития стран. **Идет поиск** на национальном и региональном уровне их новой самобытности. Складываются новые центры экономического и политического влияния в мире, и одновременно усиливается взаимопереплетение интересов различных государств и народов.

Горизонты, открывающиеся перед мировым сообществом, выдвигают новые требования. Это:

- утверждение идеалов взаимозависимости и партнерства в межгосударственных отношениях;
- предотвращение возникновения новых разделительных линий, блоковых образований закрытого характера;
- неукоснительное соблюдение всеми принципов и норм международного права.

И я бы отдельно назвал проблему **не только создания условий** для экономического и социального прогресса всех стран, **но и поддержания экологического равновесия**.

Нужно сразу же сказать, что переход от конфронтационного двухполюсного мира к многополярной системе сам по себе не решает этих проблем. Более того, реалисты отдают себе отчет в том, что хотя мы все дальше уходим от устойчивых стереотипов эпохи идеологической конфронтации, количество рисков и угроз в мире не становится меньше.

**Многонациональных государств в мире достаточно много**. Мы решительно поддерживаем инициативы, направленные на предотвращение их насильственной дезинтеграции Формулой

решения подобных конфликтов в современном мире и, конечно же, в XXI веке может и должно стать сочетание необходимости сохранения территориальной целостности таких государств с наделением максимальными правами национальных меньшинств. Отступление от любого из этих принципов «двуединой формулы» чревато не просто продолжением, но и опасным развитием таких конфликтных ситуаций.

**Хочу также обратить особое внимание на такую опасную черту региональных конфликтов, как их способность порождать террористическую волну и выплескивать ее подчас далеко за пределы самой конфликтной зоны. Например, многие боевики, обрушившие кровавый террор на целый ряд стран, возросли на почве продолжительного и все еще полыхающего вооруженного конфликта в Афганистане.**

**Мы решительно выступаем за борьбу против терроризма, в какую бы личину — будь-то в Ирландии или в Израиле — он ни облакался. Сегодня успеха в этой борьбе не добиться без объединения сил всех государств для противодействия этому величайшему злу. Мы за то, чтобы нигде и ни в какой форме не было государственной поддержки терроризму. Вместе с тем нельзя навечно зачислять некоторые государства — члены ООН в изгоев международного сообщества вне зависимости от перемен в их политике или просто как заподозренных в связях с террористами.**

В современном мире не может быть монополии какого бы то ни было государства на разрешение любого конфликта. Это в полной мере относится и к самому застарелому конфликту на Ближнем Востоке, где создалась тупиковая ситуация в урегулировании. Как говорится, «одной рукой в ладоши не хлопнешь». Для того, чтобы развязать тугой ближневосточный узел, нужны широкие международные усилия.

**Через объединение усилий пролегает самый прямой путь к разрешению не только застарелых, но и сравнительно новых конфликтов. Хочу в этой связи привлечь внимание к миротворческим усилиям России в регионе СНГ. Тем не менее, мы не тянем одеяло на себя.**

Миротворческая роль России не замыкается на урегулировании конфликтов вокруг ее границ, а носит более широкий характер. Наша страна отправила своих миротворцев в различные «горячие точки» **под флагом ООН, участвуя в 9 из 17 ооновских операций по поддержанию мира.** В этой связи хотел бы остановиться на действиях **по принуждению к миру.** Особенно в условиях определенной децентрализации ОПМ к этому должны относиться

чрезвычайно осторожно. Мы твердо стоим на том, что акции силового характера могут осуществляться исключительно по решению Совета безопасности ООН и под его непосредственным контролем, как это и предусмотрено в Уставе Организации.

При переходе к многополярному миру в XXI веке **огромное значение имеет создание таких условий**, которые сделают стабильным новое мироустройство. Для этого необходимо завершить разборку завалов прошлого, прежде всего наследия десятилетий массовой гонки вооружений.

Мы проходим здесь свою часть пути и полны решимости идти дальше. Вместе с США ритмично осуществляем сокращение стратегических вооружений. **Между президентами России и США Б.Н.Ельциным и Б.Клинтоном достигнуто понимание** относительно основных параметров договоренностей в этой области.

Однако **уже сегодня жизни уносят обычные вооружения**. Уносятся в локальных конфликтах, а зачастую и там, где бои уже закончены. В этой связи мы полностью отдаем себе отчет в отношении гуманитарного измерения минной проблемы. Считаем, что ликвидация минной угрозы для людей, прежде всего гражданского населения — **задача назревшая**. Мы — за энергичные, поэтапные усилия по ее решению.

**Благотворное влияние на улучшение европейского климата уже оказывает рожденный, можно сказать, в мучительных поисках компромисса основополагающий Акт об отношениях России с НАТО.**

Это — документ высокого международного звучания, и ему, несомненно, надлежит сыграть существенную роль в европейской политике. Подписание этого документа, естественно, не снимает нашего негативного отношения к расширению НАТО, которое, с одной стороны, абсолютно не исходит из существующей реальности, а с другой — **чревато созданием** новых разделительных линий.

Считаю абсолютно необходимым упомянуть о еще одном вкладе в укрепление добрососедства в Европе. **Речь идет о подписанных не так давно договорах** России с Украиной и Белоруссией, позволивших нашим государствам сделать важные шаги вперед в плане развития взаимовыгодных **равноправных отношений**, укрепивших стабильность в регионе.

**Свое выступление я начал призывом** спроецировать возможности мирового сообщества на проблемы сегодняшнего дня и перспективы грядущего века. А закончить хочу известной мудростью: «Пессимисты являются лишь сторонними наблюдателями — мир



меняют оптимисты». Мы — оптимисты и верим, что ООН сумеет сыграть положительную роль в поступательном развитии мирового сообщества.

\* \* \*

Mr. President,

Allow me to most sincerely congratulate you/to express my most sincere congratulations to you, **a representative of Ukraine, with which we have friendly relations**, on your election to this important and distinguished post. We are convinced/sure/certain that under your presidency/leadership the General Assembly will be able to achieve significant results/make significant progress.

In a little more than 800 days mankind will enter upon the 21st century/Until mankind enters upon the 21st century there remain little more than 800 days. From a historical point of view/From the point of view of history this is really no more than/merely/just **a single sprinter's lap**, and it is quite natural that there is a need to/and the need to look at what lies ahead of us is therefore quite natural.

A year ago, speaking from/in my speech from this same rostrum, I spoke about/to/referred to the **beginning of/emerging of/start of/the process** of a transition to a multipolar world order. The events/developments of the past year have confirmed/reaffirmed this. There has been a growth of diversity in the political, economic and cultural development of countries. **There is a search (underway)/A search is taking place** at the national and regional levels for new identities. There is/a forming/an emergence/growth of new centers of economic and political influence in the world together/along/coupled with/in parallel with/and simultaneously/an increase in the/ intermeshing/ interweaving/reciprocal involvement of the interests of various states and peoples.

The horizons opening up to the international community are giving rise to/producing/setting/posing new/challenges/demands/needs. These are:

- assertion of the ideals of interdependence and partnership in interstate relations;
- prevention of the emergence/appearance of new dividing/demarcation lines and closed/exclusive blocs;
- strict/unswerving compliance with/adherence to/by all to the principles and norms of international law.

I would cite as a separate issue/problem **not only the creation/establishment of conditions** for the economic and social progress of all countries, **but also the maintenance of the environmental/ecological balance**.

It should be made clear at the outset/I wish to stress/that the transition from a confrontational bipolar world to a multipolar system cannot by itself/alone/resolve these problems. Furthermore/moreover, realists are well aware that although we are moving farther away from oversimplified stereotypes of the era of ideological confrontation, the number of (existing) risks and threats in the/in today's/world has not decreased.

**There are quite a few/quite a number of multinational states in the world.** We strongly/firmly support the initiatives intended/designed to prevent their forced disintegration. The formula for the resolution of such conflicts in today's/the contemporary/our modern world, and, of course, in the XXI century, can and must be a combination of the need to preserve the territorial integrity of such states with the granting of the broadest/maximum possible rights to national minorities. Abandonment of/digressing from/dropping any of the principles of the "two-track formula" would be fraught with/risk/entail both a continuation and a dangerous escalation/intensification of such conflict situations.

**I also would like to call to your attention/draw your attention to/a dangerous aspect/feature/characteristic** of regional conflicts — their ability/capacity to trigger/cause/give rise to/spark/unleash a wave of terrorism and to spread/extend it far beyond the borders of the actual conflict zone. For example, many fighters/militants who launched/started/caused bloody campaigns of terror in a great number/wide range of countries **began/started with/emerged from/originated in/ grew out of the continuing and still raging armed conflict in Afghanistan.**

**We firmly/strongly support the campaign against terrorism,** in whatever form/guise/trappings/in all forms (it may take). Today success in this struggle/campaign is impossible without/can only be achieved by all states pooling/uniting their efforts to counteract/ combat this vicious/horrendous scourge/evil. **We are opposed to government backing of terrorism in any place and in any form/We believe, that in no place and in no form whatsoever should there be government support for terrorism.** At the same time **certain/some/ individual UN member states should not be forever/once and for all written off/stigmatized/labeled as/placed in the category of outlaws/ rogue states/pariahs** within the international community regardless/ irrespective of changes in their policies or simply due to/because of their suspected links to terrorists.

In today's/the present-day world there can be no monopolies of any state (whatsoever) on efforts at resolving any and all conflicts/ conflict resolution. This is certainly fully applicable/this can certainly

be applied to/this also goes for the longest-standing/oldest/most drawn-out conflict in the Middle East, where there is a stalemate/deadlock/impasse in the settlement process/the settlement process is deadlocked. As the saying goes, **"it takes two hands to clap/one hand won't create applause."** Untangling the tough/tight Middle East knot/resolving the knotty/difficult Middle East conflict will require broad international efforts/Wide-ranging international efforts are needed to break the Middle East stalemate.

**A pooling/uniting of efforts can/will provide the best solution/most direct means/most effective way** to resolve both long-standing and relatively new conflicts. Here/in this regard I would like to draw to your attention/call your attention to the peacekeeping efforts of Russia in the CIS region. **Nevertheless, we are not trying to take advantage of the situation/get more than our fair share here.**

Russia's peacekeeping role is not limited/confined to conflict settlement efforts around its borders, but is broader/than that/in nature. Our country has sent its peacekeepers to various hot spots/flash points **under the UN flag, and they are participating/taking part in 9 of 17 UN peacekeeping operations.** Here/in this connection/ I would like to comment/dwell on/refer to **peace enforcement actions.** In particular, in the decentralized conditions of/given the decentralization of some peacekeeping operations/PKOs great caution/prudence must be used/exercised/demonstrated. We firmly believe that actions offeree can only/be taken/carried out/solely upon authorization by the UN Security Council and under its direct supervision/control, as provided for in the Charter of the Organization/the UN Charter.

As we move/make the transition towards a multipolar world in the XXI century **it is of the greatest/enormous/critical importance to create conditions** conducive to/which will bring about/stability/of the new world order/which will make the new world order stable. For that purpose/to that end/to do so there is a need to finish off with/demolish/overcome/put an end to the hurdles/obstacles of the past and above all the legacy of decades of the massive arms race.

We have been doing our part here and are determined to continue. Together with the US we have been steadily carrying out reductions of/reducing strategic weapons. **The presidents of Russia and the US, Boris Yeltsin and Bill Clinton/Presidents Yeltsin and Clinton/ have reached an understanding** regarding the basic parameters of/for the agreements in this field/area.

However, **at this time/today (it is) conventional weapons (which) are killing people/causing casualties/claiming victims** in local conflicts,

and often in situations in which the fighting has/the hostilities have stopped/ceased. Here we are fully aware of the humanitarian aspect of the problem of mines. We believe/consider that the elimination of the mine threat, above all to the civilian population, **is long overdue/is urgent**. We favor/advocate energetic/active and phased efforts to resolve this problem.

**A beneficial/favorable/positive impact/influence on improving the European climate/atmosphere has already been exerted/demonstrated by a thing/something which was born of/produced by a painful/arduous quest/search for compromise, namely/that is/the Founding Act on relations between Russia and NATO.** This is a document of great international importance/significance/resonance, and it undoubtedly/unquestionably/indisputably will play an essential/pivotal/substantive role in European politics. The signing of this document, of course/naturally/however, has not changed our negative view of/attitude towards the expansion of NATO, which, on the one hand, totally ignores current realities/has nothing to do with the present state of affairs/is not based on today's realities and on the other **is fraught with the risk/danger of/is likely to create** new dividing lines.

It is my duty to/I am (duty) bound to/I cannot fail to/I find it imperative to mention/yet another contribution to strengthening good-neighborly relations in Europe. **I am referring to/I have in mind/** the recently signed agreements between Russia, Ukraine and Belarus, which have enabled/allowed/made it possible for our states to make real progress/take major steps forward/in developing mutually beneficial/advantageous and equitable relations/relations **on an equal footing**, which have strengthened stability in the region.

**I began my statement/intervention with an appeal** to encourage/call for the international community to (use its potential) resolve current/today's problems and to look forward to the coming century. And I would like to conclude with the well-known saying/maxim/adage, "Pessimists are only passive observers/bystanders; the world is changed by optimists/it is optimists who change the world." We are optimists, and believe that the UN will be able to play a positive role in the development/evolution of the international community.

#### **Комментарии:**

1) **дружественной Украины** — "friendly Ukraine" is possible, and may be the only solution if the interpreter is rushing, but it does not sound good in English. "With which we have friendly relations" is much longer but also much more idiomatic.

- 2) **спринтерский отрезок** — the Russian text does not say "a single" or "one," but the image is unexpected, and adding the adjective will make the meaning clearer to the listener.
- 3) **начавшемся процессе** — In this sentence the past active participle needs to be rendered as a noun. "The having been begun" process will not work in English.
- 4) **идет поиск на...** — this can be rendered as "There is a search underway/going on" rather than saying "A search is going on" which sounds rather awkward.
- 5) **не только создания... но и поддержания** — when there is time this construction can be translated as "not only... but also;" to save time, "both... and" can often be used.
- 6) **многонациональных государств в мире достаточно много** — "there are quite a few/quite a number of/multinational states in the world" is fine if the interpreter has a text. Otherwise, if the interpreter has jumped in and started with "Multinational states" before hearing the rest of the sentence, he will have to wriggle out of this syntactic bind. "Multinational states in today's world... are many/exist everywhere/about" would be possible solutions.
- 7) **хочу также обратить особое внимание на такую опасную черту региональных конфликтов, как...** — in such a construction the interpreter is better off rendering "такую" as "a" (dangerous feature) rather than as "such," which will require a "such... as" construction and may unnecessarily complicate the sentence.
- 8) **возросли на почве... конфликта в Афганистане** — "на почве" does not need literal translation. "In the soil of has agricultural connotations which are not all to the point. "Originated in" or any of the other variants given sound more idiomatic.
- 9) **мы решительно выступаем за борьбу против терроризма** — "We firmly support/back" will do for the initial phrase.
- 10) **борьбу против терроризма** — it bears repeating that in many political contexts "campaign" sounds better than the old war-horse "struggle." **Борьба** is best translated as here as "campaign" rather than "struggle" or "fight."
- 11) **мы за то, чтобы нигде и ни в какой форме не было государственной поддержки терроризму** — if the interpreter has no text and starts in immediately after **Мы за то, чтобы нигде** he will have to do some fancy syntactic footwork to get out of this one. "We are in favor" could then be followed by "never and in any form whatever (having/allowing for)" — since a verb will have to be inserted here — "any state support of terrorism." This sentence is an excellent example of why it is sometimes better to wait a few extra seconds to see where a sentence is going rather than starting in immediately and creating a syntactic jungle.

12) **зачислять... в изгоев** — takes some reworking. The idea is that these countries are being permanently labeled or branded as being beyond the pale of civilized behavior. "Rogue state" is becoming increasingly accepted in political parlance as a translation of **изгой** in this sense.

13) **одной рукой в ладоши не хлопнешь** — if the interpreter has a text or time for reflection, "one hand can't clap" is shorter and more idiomatic.

14) **через объединение усилий пролегает самый прямой путь...** — this is a good example of the basic principle "Think nominative." Starting the sentence as "Through the uniting of will lead to a very awkward construction. By making the accusative noun the nominative subject, i.e. "A **pooling/uniting of efforts will provide...**," the interpreter starts off down a logical instead of a zigzag path towards completing a normal English sentence.

15) **тем не менее, мы не тянем одеяло на себя** — of course, the interpreter can say "We're not pulling the whole blanket over to our side," but this will sound very odd and stylistically out of place. The idea is that of only taking a fair share, asking for what is legitimately ours.

16) **под флагом ООН, участвуя...** — English requires an explanatory phrase before the gerund: "and they are participating."

17) **поддержание мира, принуждение мира** — this relatively new peacekeeping vocabulary is sometimes translated in different ways, but the distinctions between the types of operations are important. **Поддержание мира** in an ordinary sentence can be the "maintenance of peace" but an ОПМ (РКО) is an **операция по поддержанию мира** (peacekeeping operation). "Peacebuilding" is **миростроительство**, and the odd-sounding **принуждение к миру** is "peace enforcement."

18) **огромное значение имеет создание таких условий...** — starting the sentence with "It is" — "It is of the greatest importance to create such conditions/that such conditions be created" is a lot easier than trying to work around "Of great significance is the creation of such conditions," etc. "It is" and "There is" are two of the most useful tools in the interpreter's verbal kit.

19) **между президентами России и США Б.Н.Ельциным и Б.Клинтоном достигнуто понимание** — there are two problems here. First of all, the interpreter should once again think nominative. Starting the sentence with "The Presidents of Russia and the US... have reached an understanding" will make for a much smoother sentence than the clumsy "Between the presidents of Russia and the US...an understanding has been achieved." In interpretation into English initials should not be used, as this is not accepted practice. Either "President Boris Yeltsin and President Bill Clinton" or "President Yeltsin and President Clinton" will do.

20) **жизни уносят** — "lives are swept away" is extremely awkward. "People are being killed" or "victims are claimed" or "casualties are being

caused" are possibilities. And here a continuous present tense — i.e. "are being killed" is absolutely necessary, since a continuing process is being described. Обычные вооружения are always translated as "conventional" weapons or arms.

21) **задача назревшая** — this can be a task or problem which is long standing, to which a solution is long overdue, or simply an "urgent problem."

22) **Благотворное влияние на улучшение европейского климата уже оказывает рожденный, можно сказать, в мучительных поисках компромисса Основопологающий Акт об отношениях России с НАТО.** — This is a good example of how Russian syntax demands transformation and restructuring to produce an idiomatic English sentence. "A positive impact on improving the European climate has already been exerted by..." and here comes a passive participle. The best immediate solution for the interpreter is to insert right before the participle a word such as **"something," "a thing,"** or even **"that,"** and continue: **"exerted by something/a thing/that which was born of/produced by an arduous quest for compromise"**— and right before the noun which finally makes its appearance "Основопологающий Акт об

отношениях России с НАТО" — insert a phrase such as **"namely," "I am referring to," "I mean,"** — e.g. "exerted by **something** which was produced by an arduous quest for compromise, namely the Founding Act on relations between Russia and NATO." This question of how to move ahead following a past passive participle while waiting for the noun is one of the most common and most difficult problems which Russian-English interpreters constantly encounter.

23) **чревато созданием** — While the standard translation of чревато is **"fraught with,"** often **"risks," "runs the risk of," "is likely to"** or even simply **"may,"** аз in **"may create"** are equally good or even better solutions.

24) **речь идет о подписанных не так давно договорах** — the expression **Речь идет** poses constant problems for interpreters. In this context it has the sense of **"I am referring to" or "I mean;"** in other contexts **"Речь идет о том, что"** often means **"The point is."**

25) **равноправных отношений** — "equal relations" does not work. "Equitable relations" will do in a hurry, but **"relations on an equal footing" or "as equal partners"** is much more idiomatic.

26) **свое выступление я начал призывом...** — clearly, **"I began my statement/intervention"** is the most logical choice. But if the interpreter has rushed in with **"My statement"** he can get out of this one by continuing **"My statement began with an appeal to..."**, omitting the "I" and still producing an idiomatic sentence.

**Statement by Evgeny Primakov to the UN  
General Assembly (1997)**

*(Текст читается с американским акцентом)*

Mr. President,

Allow me to most sincerely congratulate you, a representative of Ukraine, with which we have friendly relations, on your election to this important and distinguished post. We are certain that under your presidency the General Assembly will be able to make significant progress.

In a little more than 800 days mankind will enter upon the 21st century. From the point of view of history this is really just a single sprinter's lap, and it is quite natural that there is a need to look at what lies ahead of us.

A year ago, speaking from this same rostrum, I referred to the beginning of the process of a transition to a multipolar world order. The events of the past year have reaffirmed this. There has been a growth of diversity in the political, economic and cultural development of countries. There is a search at the national and regional levels for new identities. There is a growth of new centers of economic and political influence in the world together with an increase in the reciprocal involvement of interests of various states and peoples.

The horizons opening up to the international community are posing new challenges. These are:

- assertion of the ideals of interdependence and partnership in interstate relations;
- prevention of the emergence of new dividing lines and exclusive blocs;
- strict compliance with all the principles and norms of international law.

I would cite as a separate issue not only the creation of conditions for the economic and social progress of all countries, but also the maintenance of the environmental balance.

It should be made clear at the outset that the transition from a confrontational bipolar world to a multipolar system cannot by itself resolve these problems. Moreover, realists are well aware that although we are moving farther away from oversimplified stereotypes of the era of ideological confrontation, the number of risks and threats in today's world has not decreased.

There are quite a few multinational states in the world. We firmly support the initiatives intended to prevent their forced disintegration.



The formula for the resolution of such conflicts in our modern world, and, of course, in the twenty-first century, can and must be a combination of the need to preserve the territorial integrity of such states together with the granting of the broadest possible rights to national minorities. Abandonment of any of the principles of the "two-track formula" would risk both a continuation and a dangerous escalation of such conflict situations.

I also would like to call to your attention a dangerous characteristic of regional conflicts — their ability to unleash a wave of terrorism and to spread it far beyond the borders of the actual conflict zone. For example, many militants who launched bloody campaigns of terror in a great number of countries emerged from the continuing and still raging armed conflict in Afghanistan.

We strongly support the campaign against terrorism, in whatever form. Today success in this struggle can only be achieved by all states uniting their efforts to counteract this horrendous scourge. We are opposed to government backing of terrorism in any place and in any form. At the same time some UN member states should not be once and for all written off as rogue states within the international community regardless of changes in their policies or simply because of their suspected links to terrorists.

In today's world there can be no monopolies of any state on efforts at resolving any and all conflicts. This is certainly fully applicable to the oldest conflict in the Middle East, where the settlement process is deadlocked. As the saying goes, "it takes two hands to clap." Resolving the difficult Middle East conflict will require broad international efforts.

A pooling of efforts can provide the most effective way to resolve both long-standing and relatively new conflicts. Here I would like to draw to your attention the peacekeeping efforts of Russia in the CIS region. Nevertheless, we are not trying to take advantage of the situation.

Russia's peacekeeping role is not confined to conflict settlement efforts around its borders, but is broader in nature. Our country has sent its peacekeepers to various hot spots under the UN flag, and they are participating in 9 of 17 UN peacekeeping operations. Here I would like to comment on peace enforcement actions. In particular, in the decentralized conditions of some peacekeeping operations, great caution must be exercised. We firmly believe that actions of force can only be carried out upon authorization by the UN Security Council and under its direct supervision, as provided for in the UN Charter.

As we move towards a multipolar world in the twenty-first century it is of the greatest importance to create conditions conducive to stability of the new world order. To that end there is a need to overcome the obstacles of the past and above all the legacy of decades of the massive arms race.

We have been doing our part here and are determined to continue. Together with the US we have been steadily reducing strategic weapons. Presidents Yeltsin and Clinton have reached an understanding regarding the basic parameters for the agreements in this field.

However, today conventional weapons are causing casualties in local conflicts, and often in situations in which the hostilities have ceased. Here we are fully aware of the humanitarian aspect of the problem of mines. We believe that the elimination of the mine threat, above all to the civilian population, is long overdue. We advocate active and phased efforts to resolve this problem.

A positive impact on improving the European climate has already been exerted by something which was born of a painful quest for compromise, namely the Founding Act on relations between Russia and NATO. This is a document of great international importance, and it undoubtedly will play a pivotal role in European politics. The signing of this document, however, has not changed our negative attitude towards the expansion of NATO, which, on the one hand, totally ignores current realities, and, on the other, is likely to create new dividing lines.

It is my duty to mention yet another contribution to strengthening good-neighborly relations in Europe. I am referring to the recently signed agreements between Russia, Ukraine and Belarus, which have made it possible for our states to make real progress in developing mutually advantageous relations on an equal footing, which have strengthened stability in the region.

I began my statement with an appeal to encourage the international community to resolve today's problems and to look forward to the coming century. And I would like to conclude with the well-known saying, "Pessimists are only passive observers; it is optimists who change the world." We are optimists, and believe that the UN will be able to play a positive role in the evolution of the international community.

## Текст б

### Выступление Э.А. Шеварднадзе в Гарвардском университете (1991 г.)

Чтобы чувствовать себя уверенно в мире, в котором будет падать роль ядерного оружия, нам нужно знать, как мы сможем защититься от ядерного терроризма. **В настоящее время** существуют весьма точные неядерные вооружения, способные хирургическими ударами сорвать планы возможных террористов. Разумеется, эта проблема заслуживает самого серьезного рассмотрения.

Мы не должны забывать и другой благоприятствующий фактор — нашу способность достаточно точно знать, что происходит в мире с **точки зрения** военной активности. Эта прозрачность мира будет только нарастать, а с нею повышаться наша уверенность, что все меньше и меньше будет неожиданностей, что все больше мы будем знать **о происходящем в самых далеких уголках земного шара**.

**Было бы неверным** представлять дело так, будто все опасности проистекают от ядерного, химического или бактериологического оружия. Просто этот ряд опасностей мы должны постараться свести к нулю, ибо они очень дорого могут стоить человечеству.

Честно говоря, меня беспокоит то, что мы стали более терпеливыми к угрозе, скажем, ядерной катастрофы. Да, мир изменился. В нем нет более того **острого военного противостояния**, которое вызывало **острый стресс** буквально у каждого человека.

Сейчас положение иное — политически и психологически. Но при всем том **десятки тысяч ядерных зарядов** остаются в арсеналах ядерных держав. К сожалению, замедлились темпы разоруженческих процессов. После первоначальных ярких успехов **топчутся на месте** переговоры по стратегическим ядерным вооружениям, по запрещению химического оружия, **неоправданно** задержалась ратификация Договора по обычным силам в Европе.

Закончилось уничтожение всех ракет средней и меньшей дальности, подпадающих под действие договора. Но образовался и разрыв в работе конвейера, работающего по уничтожению ракет. А военные заводы ведь продолжают работать, пусть даже не на прежнюю мощность.

Нельзя оставить недостроенным то здание нового мира, которое мы совместно взялись создать. Если мы не будем каждый день что-то надстраивать, то это **здание придет в упадок**, начнет деградировать.

**Этого нельзя допустить.** Наши дети не простят нам упущенных шансов, ибо они получают **в этом случае** не такое хорошее образование, не лучшую медицинскую помощь и другие социальные услуги.

**Мы стоим еще в самом начале пути** в наших поисках того, как можно упорядочить торговлю обычным оружием, создать региональные структуры безопасности, учредить механизмы по предотвращению возникновения кризисных ситуаций. Всем надо приспособиться к новым реалиям, к новому облику мира.

Ведь сегодня он радикальным и даже неузнаваемым образом отличается от того, каким он был даже несколько лет тому назад. **Позади остались не только «холодная война», длительные вооруженные конфликты в разных регионах мира.** Сегодня мы говорим о единой Германии, как об элементарном факте жизни.

**Но разве все это было возможным еще пару лет назад?** Представить себе подобное было трудно.

Мир становится единым в своих действиях, в своих желаниях избавиться от тяжелого наследия прошлого.

Среди этого наследия и ядерные испытания, ядерные арсеналы. В новой обстановке, на новом витке сознания общности человечества от них пора, можно и надо избавиться.

**Ученые во всех странах** должны помочь людям осознать происшедшее, понять суть изменений и сказать, какую дорогу нам нужно избрать, **чтобы не заблудиться в лесу жизни и политики.**

Нам всем нужен **прогноз** на будущее. **Надо объединить** для этого силы, **выступающие за мир, свободу и демократию.**

Спасибо за внимание.

\* \* \*

To feel confident/sure/to ensure a feeling of confidence in a world in which/the role of nuclear weapons will be diminished/will decline/nuclear weapons will play a less important role/will be less important/, we need to know how to defend/protect ourselves from nuclear terrorism. **At the present time/now/currently** there are/there exist highly accurate non-nuclear weapons, which through surgical strikes have the ability/capability/capacity to thwart/block/undermine the plans of possible/potential terrorists. Naturally/of course,/this problem merits/deserves the most serious consideration.

We must/should not forget still/yet another positive factor: our ability to know with reasonable accuracy/quite/rather accurately what is taking place/happening/occurring/in the world **from the point of view of/as regards military activity/as far as military activity is concerned.** This transparency of the world will clearly/certainly

continue to grow, along/together/with our enhanced/increased confidence that there will be less and less unexpected/surprise factors/elements, and that we will know more and more/increasingly more about **what is taking place/happening/occurring/in the most remote corners of the globe/everywhere/throughout the world.**

**It would be wrong** to view the issue/to see things/as though all dangers are derived/stem from nuclear, chemical or bacteriological weapons. We must simply try to wipe out/eliminate/rid ourselves of this category of/set of/these kinds of dangers, which otherwise may make mankind pay a very high price/may prove very costly to mankind.

Frankly speaking, I am concerned by the fact that we have become more tolerant of such threats as that of nuclear disaster. Yes, the world has changed. It no longer is fraught with/contains/is characterized by that **drastic/acute/military confrontation** which imposed/caused **terrible/enormous/drastic/acute stress** on/for/each and every/literally each and every/individual/human being.

Today/Now the situation is different, politically and psychologically. Nevertheless, **(dozens of) thousands of nuclear warheads** remain in the arsenals of the nuclear powers. Unfortunately, the rate/pace of progress in disarmament/the disarmament process, has slowed (down). After the first/initial striking successes, **we see stalling/there is now a process of marking time/in** negotiations on strategic nuclear weapons, on the prohibition of chemical weapons, and there has been an **unwarranted** delay in the ratification of the treaty on conventional forces in Europe.

The destruction of all intermediate and shorter range missiles has been completed, missiles covered by the treaty. But a gap has now appeared/emerged in the work of the assembly line for destroying missiles. And military plants are continuing their operations, although not at/at less than/their former capacity.

We cannot leave unfinished that edifice/building/construction of a new world, which we have jointly undertaken to create. If we do not, every single day, add something to that structure/continue the building process,/the **building will start to collapse** and deteriorate/decline and fall.

**That/cannot be allowed (to happen)/must not happen/must not be.** Our children will not forgive us lost opportunities, for **then** they will not be getting such a good education, or the best medical care, or other social services.

**We are still at the very beginning/first stages** of our search for ways to organize the trade/traffic in conventional weapons, to

establish regional security arrangements/systems, to establish/set up machinery/mechanisms to prevent (the emergence/outbreak of) crisis situations. We must all adapt to new realities, to/the new face of the/a changed/different/world.

For today, it is radically and even unrecognizably/staggeringly different from what it was only a few years ago. **We have left behind both the Cold War and protracted/drawn-out/lengthy armed conflicts in various regions of the world.** Today we speak of a united Germany as of an elementary/basic fact of life.

**But would/could all this really have been possible just a couple of/even two years ago?** It would have been difficult to imagine something like this/of this sort/something similar.

The world is becoming one — in its actions, in its desire/hope/wish to rid itself of the onerous/burdensome legacy of the past.

That legacy includes nuclear tests and nuclear arsenals. In a new situation, at a new level of awareness of mankind's sense of community/of what mankind has in common/shares, it is time to/there is a need to get rid of them/it is high time — and it is our obligation — to get rid of them.

**Scientists/scholars/academics/thinkers/in** all countries must help people to become aware of/what has happened/the significance of events, to understand the thrust/point/of the changes and to point out/indicate/what road we need to take **to avoid losing our way in the forest/thickets of life and politics.**

We all need a **prognosis** for the future. For that, **we need to unite those forces which are championing/advocating/advancing peace, freedom and democracy.**

#### **Комментарии:**

- 1) **в настоящее время** — "now" is much shorter than "at the present time" if the interpreter is rushed.
- 2) **с точки зрения** — is often not literally "from the point of view of," but rather "as regards, concerning."
- 3) **о происходящем в самых далеких уголках земного шара** — a simple translation of **происходящем** is "events," and with a fast speaker "everywhere" will save a lot of time for "самых далеких уголках земного шара."
- 4) **было бы неверным** — the best solution here is "It would be wrong." "Incorrect" should be avoided; this sounds like a schoolteacher correcting a student.

- 5) **острого военного противостояния, острый стресс** — the interpreter should not automatically think of "acute" for "**острый**," as more often than not this can mean "**drastic**," "**critical**," "**urgent**," "**burning**," or a good many other adjectives.
- 6) **десятки тысяч ядерных боеголовок** — "tens of thousands" would sound very awkward in English, and "dozens of thousands" (since dozen is often a translation of десятка) is even worse. The idea is that there are lots and lots of them, and simply "many thousands" of nuclear warheads, or just "thousands of is quite enough.
- 7) **топчутся на месте переговоры** — the negotiations are **stalled, not going anywhere, marking time, at a standstill** will all do here.
- 8) **неоправданно** — here "**unwarranted**" works much better than "unjustified," which would require an explanation — unjustified for what reason?
- 9) **здание придет в упадок** — **edifice** is much better than building, both because it is stylistically more literary and because "building" could be the gerund of the verb "to build" as well as a noun.
- 10) **этого нельзя допустить** — "**this must be prevented**," "**this must not happen**," would work as well as "this cannot be allowed."
- 11) **в этом случае** — the idea here is "**if that happens**," (which is a possible translation), rather than the literal and more clumsy "in that case." Or the interpreter could just say "Then," which is much shorter than the other variants.
- 12) **мы стоим еще в самом начале пути** — "path" as a translation for **путь** should be avoided insofar as possible, as it is hackneyed and often does not fit the context. Here the idea is that we are at the very beginning or first/initial stage of the search.
- 13) **позади остались не только холодная война** — here the sentence can safely be translated in an active mood: "**We have left behind**." "**And**" must be inserted between "Cold War" and "protracted conflicts." If the interpreter fails to do so, he can add "etc." after "in various regions of the world" to finish the sentence.
- 14) **но разве все это было возможным** — "really" can render the force of **разве**.
- 15) **ученые во всех странах** — the word **ученый** often presents problems. Since the question of destroying weapons has been discussed, "scientists" is a valid translation. But the context here is a broad one, of understanding the significance of events, and so "**scholars**," "**academics**," (in particular since this speech was given in a university setting) or "thinkers" would also work.
- 16) **чтобы не заблудиться в лесу жизни и политики** — "forest of life" is a possibility, but "thickets" (**рощи**) sounds better in English, and has more of a connotation of a dark, impenetrable mass in which one can lose one's way.

17) **прогноз** — the best choice here is "**prognosis**," which is stylistically neutral. "Forecast" suggests the weather (прогноз погоды) while "predictions" is too vague and could equally well apply to fortune telling.

18) **надо объединить** — can be rendered in the active mood as "**We need to unite**," which will sound stronger — and this is the end of the speech — than "There is a need to unite."

19) **выступающие за мир, свободу и демократию** — though "**favor**" is often a useful translation of выступать, here it is too weak. This is the end of the speech and needs something more ringing and much stronger. "Champion" would set an appropriately forceful tone.

**Speech by E.A. Shevardnadze,  
Harvard University, 1991**

*(Читается в нормальном и быстром темпах с  
американским акцентом)*

To feel confident in a world in which the role of nuclear weapons will be diminished, we need to know how to protect ourselves from nuclear terrorism. Currently there are highly accurate non-nuclear weapons, which through surgical strikes have the capability of thwarting the plans of potential terrorists. Naturally, this problem merits the most serious consideration.

We must not forget yet another positive factor: our ability to know with reasonable accuracy what is taking place in the world as far as military activity is concerned. This transparency of the world will clearly continue to grow, along with our increased confidence that there will be less and less unexpected elements, and that we will know more and more about what is taking place throughout the world.

It would be wrong to see things as though all dangers stemmed from nuclear, chemical or bacteriological weapons. We must simply try to eliminate this category of dangers, which otherwise may make mankind pay a very high price.

Frankly speaking, I am concerned by the fact that we have become more tolerant of such threats as that of nuclear disaster. Yes, the world has changed. It no longer is characterized by that drastic military confrontation which imposed enormous stress on each and every human being.

Today the situation is different, politically and psychologically. Nevertheless, thousands of nuclear warheads remain in the arsenals of the nuclear powers. Unfortunately, the pace of progress in the disarmament process has slowed. After the initial striking successes,



there is now a process of marking time in negotiations on strategic nuclear weapons, on the prohibition of chemical weapons, and there has been an unwarranted delay in the ratification of the treaty on conventional forces in Europe.

The destruction of all intermediate and shorter range missiles covered by the treaty has been completed. But a gap has now emerged in the work of the assembly line for destroying missiles. And military plants are continuing their operations, although at less than their former capacity.

We cannot leave unfinished that edifice of a new world, which we have jointly undertaken to create. If we do not, every single day, add something to that structure, the building will start to collapse, and decline and fall.

That must not happen. Our children will not forgive us lost opportunities, for then they will not be getting such a good education, or the best medical care, or other social services.

We are still at the very first stages of our search for ways to organize the trade in conventional weapons, to establish regional security arrangements, to establish mechanisms to prevent crisis situations. We must all adapt to new realities, to a changed world.

For today, it is radically and even unrecognizably different from what it was only a few years ago. We have left behind both the Cold War and protracted conflicts in various regions of the world. Today we speak of a united Germany as of a basic fact of life.

But could all this really have been possible just two years ago? It would have been difficult to imagine something of this sort.

The world is becoming one in its actions, in its desire to rid itself of the onerous legacy of the past.

That legacy includes nuclear tests and nuclear arsenals. In a new situation, at a new level of awareness of mankind's sense of community, it is high time — and it is our obligation — to get rid of them.

Academics in all countries must help people to become aware of the significance of events, to understand the point of the changes and to indicate what road we need to take to avoid losing our way in the thickets of life and politics.

We all need a prognosis for the future. For that, we need to unite those forces which are championing peace, freedom and democracy.

**Текст 7 Защита гражданского  
населения  
в вооруженных конфликтах (1998 г.)**

Господин Председатель,

Несмотря на усилия международного сообщества **по предотвращению** вооруженных конфликтов и минимизации их последствий для гражданского населения, такие конфликты продолжают вызывать гибель **тысяч мирных граждан**. Немалое число среди них составляют дети, женщины и другие уязвимые группы населения, включая беженцев и перемещенных лиц. **Жертвами** вооруженных конфликтов **становится и персонал**, оказывающий гуманитарную помощь. В ходе вооруженных конфликтов в различных районах мира применяются изощренные методы уничтожения людей, изуверская практика обращения с ранеными, больными, **мирным населением**, поощряются массовые депортации, захват заложников, творятся надругательства **над телами погибших**.

Нужно предпринять дополнительные усилия по задействованию значительного потенциала политических и международно-правовых средств защиты жертв вооруженных конфликтов и ужесточить рамки дозволенности при ведении боевых действий. **Важно добиться того**, чтобы все стороны вооруженного конфликта добросовестно выполняли международные стандарты в области гуманитарного права, установленные Гаагскими и Женевскими конвенциями. Международное сообщество не должно мириться с действиями тех, кто игнорирует международные стандарты **по защите гражданского населения**, использует насилие и террор в отношении мирных граждан и гуманитарного персонала.

**От Совета Безопасности требуется активная политическая поддержка деятельности** гуманитарных организаций, в т.ч. в вопросах обеспечения защиты гражданского населения в ходе вооруженных конфликтов. Необходимость такой поддержки, однако, отнюдь не должна рассматриваться с силового угла, под углом зрения некой безальтернативности задействования военно-силовых рычагов. **Сила — крайнее средство воздействия** на конфликтующие стороны, имеющееся в руках международного сообщества. Прибегать к ней можно только когда использованы, причем безуспешно, все политико-дипломатические рычаги.

Далеко не каждый гуманитарный кризис, даже когда страдает гражданское население, может быть квалифицирован таким образом. Как показывает опыт (например, Сомали), недостаточно обоснованное и просчитанное, а тем более неудачно реализованное международное силовое вмешательство «гуманитарного

характера» **чревато** резким обострением конфликта со всеми негативными последствиями, в т.ч. и для гражданского населения.

Серьезную озабоченность вызывают попытки продвигать подход, согласно которому наличие гуманитарного кризиса в той или другой стране является достаточным основанием для одностороннего вооруженного вмешательства в обход Совета Безопасности.

Проблема защиты гражданского населения в вооруженных конфликтах имеет **комплексный характер** и требует **комплексного подхода** со стороны международного сообщества, с упором именно на политико-правовые методы. Мы поддерживаем усилия, направленные на дополнительную защиту отдельных групп населения, прежде всего детей, в ходе вооруженных конфликтов. **Не раз** Россия выдвигала гуманитарные инициативы, в том числе о необходимости создания системы мониторинга и быстрого реагирования международного сообщества на нарушения норм международного права. **Важное значение мы придаем и реализации концепции о необходимости национального или международного уголовного преследования лиц, ответственных за военные преступления и преступления против человечности.**

Свой вклад в утверждение норм международного гуманитарного права призваны внести **и проводимые в России мероприятия**, посвященные столетию Первой конференции мира.

Mr. President,

Despite the efforts of the international community **to prevent/avert** armed conflicts and to minimize their consequences for the civilian population, such conflicts continue to cause the deaths of **thousands of/these** civilians. **These number/include a considerable number** of children, women and other vulnerable groups of the population, including refugees and displaced persons. **Victims/casualties** of armed conflicts **also include personnel/individuals** rendering humanitarian assistance/employees of humanitarian organizations. During armed conflicts in various parts of the world/**globe/use is made of/sophisticated methods for killing people/**sophisticated methods for killing people are used, as well as/**and there is also/brutal/horrendously cruel treatment/abuse of the wounded/injured, the sick, the peaceful citizens/the civilian population,** mass deportations are common/**spurred on, hostages are taken/there is hostage-taking/and the bodies of the dead/corpses** are profaned.

There is a need/**for/to** undertake/additional efforts to activate/**involve the significant/major/important potential of political and**

international-legal means for protecting the victims of armed conflicts and tightening the parameters/norms/bounds of what is permissible/ while waging/carrying out/conducting hostilities. It is important to see to it that all sides to an armed conflict conscientiously implement/ apply/comply with the international standards of humanitarian law laid down by/inscribed in/found in the Hague and the Geneva conventions. The international community must not put up with/ accept/the actions of those who ignore international standards for **the protection of the civilian population and make use of violence and terror** against the civilian population and humanitarian personnel.

**The Security Council must provide active political support for the activity** of the humanitarian organizations, inter alia/including providing for the protection of the civilian population during armed conflicts. The need for such support, however, should definitely/ certainly not/in no way/be considered from an "angle of force,"/in terms of the use offeree, as a kind of lack of alternative to the use of armed force. **Force is the means of last resort** for exerting an impact on/attempting to influence the parties to the conflict, (which is) available to the international community. It should be resorted to only/when there has been no success with the use of all political and diplomatic means/when all political and diplomatic means have failed.

By no means all humanitarian crises/Not every humanitarian crisis/even when the civilian population is suffering, can be characterized/categorized in this way/manner. As experience has shown (e.g./for example Somalia), an insufficiently grounded/poorly justified/and miscalculated, and in particular unsuccessfully/poorly implemented international intervention involving the use of/with/ using/ force of a "humanitarian nature" is **fraught with consequences for/is likely to lead to a/is highly conducive to** a drastic/severe exacerbation/aggravation of the conflict with all of the (ensuing) negative consequences, inter alia for/including those affecting the/ civilian population.

**A source of serious concern** is the attempts to advance the idea that the existence of a humanitarian crisis in one or another country is a sufficient reason/provides sufficient grounds/for unilateral armed intervention bypassing/sidestepping the Security Council.

The problem of the protection of the civilian population in armed conflicts is a **wide-ranging/complex one/issue** and requires a **comprehensive/broad approach** from/on the part of/the international community, with emphasis specifically on political-legal methods. We support efforts aimed at additional protection for individual groups of the population, above all children, during armed conflicts. Russia **on several occasions** has put forward humanitarian initiatives, including

some regarding the creation/establishment of a system of monitoring and of rapid response by the international community to violations of norms of international law. **We attach great significance to/we consider important as well/the implementation/application of the concept of the need for national or international criminal prosecution of individuals responsible for war crimes and crimes against mankind.**

A contribution to the reaffirmation of the norms of international humanitarian law **will also be made by the activities in Russia** devoted to/marketing the centenary of the First Peace Conference.

**Комментарии:**

- 1) **по предотвращению** — "avert" is an often forgotten and very good synonym for the overused "prevent."
- 2) **тысяч мирных граждан** — "peaceful citizens" sounds odd. As opposed to what — violent citizens? "These" — since they have just been mentioned — civilians is fine.
- 3) Starting with **"немалое число"** can lead to an awkward sentence, unless the interpreter begins with **"Quite a few of them are children, women, etc."** Without a text that would be a reasonable solution.
- 4) **жертвами... становится и персонал** — this и needs translation — also, or as well as.
- 5) **мирным гражданским населением** — again, "the civilian population" is quite sufficient; no need to add peaceful. If you must use "peaceful," then "peaceful citizens" is better than "peaceful civilians."
- 6) **телами погибших** — corpses is a lot shorter than "bodies of the dead."
- 7) **важно добиться того** — can be safely shortened to **"It is important that."**
- 8) **по защите гражданского населения, использует насилие** — the word "and" needs to be inserted between these clauses. The interpreter who has forgotten to do so, or not realized that this is the last clause in the sentence (until it is too late!) can then add after "against the civilian population and humanitarian personnel in addition/also/as well."
- 9) **от Совета Безопасности** — starting with the preposition is asking for trouble. It is much easier to "think nominative" and make the Security Council the subject of the sentence.
- 10) **активная политическая поддержка деятельности** — this is much easier to do if the noun is turned into a verb — **"providing support for..."** and omitting **"В вопросах in в вопросах обеспечения."**
- 11) **сила — крайнее средство воздействия** — this is obviously **"last resort," not "extreme means."**
- 12) **чревато** — need not always be translated as "fraught." Here **чревато резким обострением** will work well as "is highly conducive to" or "likely to lead to." Or the verb "risks" can work: risks provoking a deterioration of...

- 13) **серьезную озабоченность** — this construction nearly always needs "a source of" when it is in initial position in a sentence.
- 14) **комплексный характер, комплексного подхода** — in the first example "complex" can work as a translation, though the idea is rather one of broad or far-ranging. In the second case, however, "complex" is simply wrong, as what is meant is a "comprehensive" approach to the issue.
- 15) **не раз** — should always be translated with great care, to avoid any possible confusion with "ни разу" particularly if a speaker is mumbling.
- 16) **важное значение мы придаем и реализации** — a simple "We also deem/find/consider important the implementation," will do it, forgetting the "значение." "Also" will take care of "и."
- 17) **и проводимые в России мероприятия** — another case of an и which means also. "Мероприятия," as in so many other cases, is better rendered as activities than as undertakings.

### **Protection of the Civilian Population in Armed Conflicts (UN, 1998)**

*(Читается в нормальном темпе с индийским акцентом, в  
быстром — с британским акцентом)*

Mr. Chairman,

Despite the efforts of the international community to avert armed conflicts and to minimize their consequences for the civilian population, such conflicts continue to cause the deaths of thousands of these civilians. These include a considerable number of children, women and other vulnerable groups of the population, including refugees and displaced persons. Victims of armed conflicts also include employees of humanitarian organizations. During armed conflicts in various parts of the globe sophisticated methods for killing people are used, and there is also brutal treatment of the wounded, the sick, the peaceful civilian population, mass deportations are common, hostages are taken, and corpses are profaned.

There is a need to undertake additional efforts to activate the significant potential of political and international-legal means for protecting the victims of armed conflicts and tightening the bounds of what is permissible while waging hostilities. It is important to see to it that all sides to an armed conflict conscientiously comply with the international standards of humanitarian law laid down by the Hague and the Geneva conventions. The international community must not put up with the actions of those who ignore international standards for the protection of the civilian population and make use of violence and terror against the civilian population and humanitarian personnel.

The Security Council must provide active political support for the activity of the humanitarian organizations, including providing for the protection of the civilian population during armed conflicts. The need for such support, however, should definitely not be considered in terms of the use of force, as a kind of lack of alternative to the use of armed force. Force is the means of last resort for exerting an impact on the parties to the conflict available to the international community. It should be resorted to only when all political and diplomatic means have failed.

By no means all humanitarian crises, even when the civilian population is suffering, can be characterized in this manner. As experience has shown (for example Somalia), a poorly justified and miscalculated, and poorly implemented international intervention involving the use of force of a "humanitarian nature" is likely to lead to a severe exacerbation of the conflict with all of the ensuing negative consequences, including those affecting the civilian population.

A source of serious concern is the attempts to advance the idea that the existence of a humanitarian crisis in one or another country provides sufficient grounds for unilateral armed intervention bypassing the Security Council.

The problem of the protection of the civilian population in armed conflicts is a complex one and requires a comprehensive approach on the part of the international community, with emphasis specifically on political-legal methods. We support efforts aimed at additional protection for individual groups of the population, above all children, during armed conflicts. Russia on several occasions has put forward humanitarian initiatives, including some regarding the establishment of a system of monitoring and of rapid response by the international community to violations of norms of international law. We attach great significance as well to the implementation of the concept of the need for national or international criminal prosecution of individuals responsible for war crimes and crimes against mankind.

A contribution to the reaffirmation of the norms of international humanitarian law will also be made by the activities in Russia marking the centenary of the First Peace Conference.

**Текст 8 Ядерный  
терроризм (ООН, 1999 г.)**

Господин Председатель,

**Прежде всего позвольте мне** выразить глубокое удовлетворение в связи с тем, что Вы продолжаете занимать пост председателя

нашего комитета. **Российская сторона очень высоко оценивает усилия,** которые Вы предпринимаете **в целях разработки** новых эффективных международно-правовых инструментов, в том числе в области борьбы с терроризмом. От имени российской делегации хотел бы также приветствовать остальных членов бюро и все собравшиеся здесь делегации и выразить надежду, что **благодаря их профессионализму** и нацеленности на практическую работу стоящая перед нами задача создания новых действенных механизмов противодействия террористической деятельности будет успешно выполнена.

Господин Председатель,

**Трудно переоценить важность вопросов, которыми занимается наш комитет. Терроризм превратился сегодня в одну из наиболее болезненных мировых проблем, выступая серьезным дестабилизирующим фактором не только в отдельных странах, но и во всем мире. Весьма тревожной тенденцией в развитии современного терроризма является высокий уровень технической оснащенности наиболее опасных террористических группировок, что само по себе было бы невозможно, если бы террористы не имели надежных и хорошо замаскированных источников финансирования. Активно финансируемые террористические организации приобретают, в частности, дополнительные возможности доступа к современным технологиям и новейшим вооружениям для их использования в террористических целях, в том числе (что наиболее опасно) к оружию массового уничтожения (ОМУ). Примечательно, что в мире растет осознание опасности, которую несет терроризм с использованием ОМУ, и необходимости объединения усилий в борьбе с ним. Наша работа над проектом Конвенции о борьбе с ядерным терроризмом уже дала импульс активному обсуждению в рамках неправительственных организаций и научных кругов идеи выработки других международно-правовых инструментов, направленных на борьбу с другими разновидностями терроризма с использованием ОМУ — химическим и биологическим.**

**Мы призываем предпринять энергичные усилия с тем, чтобы завершить на этой сессии комитета разработку практически согласованного проекта Конвенции.** Компромисс по сфере охвата проблем в этом документе возможен. Нужно лишь стремление **активно поработать над теми письменными и устными предложениями делегаций, высказанными на предыдущей сессии рабочей группы.** Нельзя забывать, что перед нами проект антитеррористического документа, который **не имеет целью затрагивать вопросы,** регулируемые или которые должны быть урегулированы другими нормами международного права.



**Подготовленный рабочей группой проект Конвенции** соответствует модели, апробированной в других универсальных договорах в этой сфере, и закрепляет достаточно эффективные механизмы взаимодействия правоохранительных и судебных органов государств, включая правовую помощь, выдачу, обмен информацией и т.д. **Если нам не удастся** достигнуть консенсуса по проекту Конвенции о ядерном терроризме, это не будет способствовать укреплению единого фронта государств в борьбе с терроризмом и пошлет **ложный сигнал** террористическим организациям.

**Российская делегация считает актуальной** разработку этого международного договора, призванного восполнить явный пробел в существующем международно-правовом режиме антитеррористического взаимодействия.

Благодарю, г-н Председатель.

\* \* \*

Mr. Chairman,

**Allow me at the outset/first of all/to express/voice (our) great satisfaction/pleasure at seeing you continue to preside over/chair our committee. Russia/the Russian side/delegation highly values/has great esteem for/deeply appreciates/the efforts you are making to produce/draw up/create/establish** new effective international instruments, including those/aimed at combating/designed to combat/to combat terrorism. On behalf of the Russian delegation I would also like to welcome the other members of the bureau and all (of the) delegations (present) here, and voice the hope **that/through their professionalism and practical approach**, the task/work/issues facing us, that of crafting new effective mechanisms to combat terrorist activity, will be successfully carried out/implemented. **Their professionalism and practical approach** to the task/work/issues facing us will help successfully to bring about/establish/craft/new and effective mechanisms to combat/counteract terrorist activity.

Mr. Chairman,

**It would be hard to overstate/overstress/overemphasize/the importance of the** questions/issues/facing our committee/**which our committee is facing/is handling/is tackling. Terrorism today has become one of the most pressing/acute global problem, and is a serious destabilizing factor/element not only/both in individual countries, but/and in the entire world. One of the most/alarming/disconcerting/dangerous trends** in the development of contemporary/today's terrorism is the way in which the most dangerous terrorist groups/

units are equipped with high-tech equipment/sophisticated technical level of the equipment of the most dangerous terrorist groups/units **which would be impossible if the terrorists did not have/which are only possible when/if** the terrorists have reliable and well concealed/disguised/covered-up/hidden sources of financing. **Heavily/actively /well financed** terrorist organizations are **acquiring increased/ additional/ new opportunities** for access to state of the art/sophisticated technologies and to the very latest/newest weaponry/types of arms for their use for terrorist purposes, including (and this is most dangerous) weapons of mass destruction. It is indicative/noteworthy/ significant/ that **there is increased awareness now/in today's world of the danger implicit in terrorism** which uses WMDs (weapons of mass destruction), and the need to unite/pool efforts to combat this (movement). Our work on a draft convention on the campaign against nuclear terrorism has already given an impetus to **active discussion among non-governmental organizations/NGOs** and in academic circles **of the idea of drawing up/producing/crafting other international-legal instruments** to combat other types/kinds of terrorism which use WMDs, both chemical and biological.

**We call for active/intensive efforts to conclude at this session of the committee work on an agreed upon draft of the Convention.** A compromise regarding the scope of/areas covered by this document is possible. This only requires/all that is needed **is intensive work on those written and oral proposals by delegations** which were put forward/made at the previous session of the working group. We must not/cannot forget that we have before us a draft of an anti-terrorist document **which is not intended/designed to impinge upon/deal with issues** which are regulated or should be regulated by other norms of international law.

**The draft Convention prepared by the working group** corresponds to the model/type/accepted by/adopted for/other universal agreements/treaties in this field, and reinforces/backs/strengthens rather effective mechanisms for interaction between the law enforcement agencies and court systems of states, including legal assistance, extradition, exchange of information, etc. **If we are not able/Our failure/to** achieve consensus on the draft Convention on nuclear terrorism,/that will not promote/advance a strengthening of a united front of states in the fight/campaign against terrorism and will send **the wrong signal** to terrorist organizations.

**The Russian delegation considers as extremely important/ relevant/work on this international treaty/agreement/document,** designed to fill an obvious/evident gap in the existing international-legal regime for anti-terrorist interaction/the **continuation of work on**

**this international treaty/agreement/document**, designed to fill an obvious/evident gap in the existing international-legal regime for anti-terrorist interaction, **of the greatest importance/urgency/ relevance**.

Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

This rather formal speech is packed with cliches and commonly used fixed expressions, to which the interpreter's response should be nearly automatic.

**Комментарии:**

- 1) **прежде всего позвольте мне** — this cliché can be kept as brief as possible: "allow me first to..." There is no need to translate "**занимать пост**": "continue to preside" expresses the idea.
- 2) **российская сторона** — here the translation depends on context, and on who is speaking. If an ambassador or high-placed official is speaking, "**Russia**" is fine. If the context is a low-ranking official in a small subcommittee, "**The Russian delegation**" would be more appropriate, rather than suggesting that the delegate is speaking for the entire country.
- 3) **российская сторона очень высоко оценивает усилия** — "has a high assessment of," a commonly used translation, is extremely unidiomatic. Often this can be simply rendered by "**appreciates**."
- 4) **в целях разработки — в целях** can be skipped, as it adds nothing; it is obvious that this is the purpose of the exercise.
- 5) **благодаря их профессионализму** — how the interpreter begins this clause will determine the rest of the sentence. The second variant would be possible if the interpreter had the text, since **успешно** appears towards the end of the sentence.
- 6) **трудно переоценить важность вопросов, которыми...** — time can be saved by dropping **которыми**, a word which is obligatory for the Russian grammatical construction but can be skipped in English: "the questions facing our committee."
- 7) **одну из наиболее болезненных мировых проблем, выступая серьезным дестабилизирующим фактором...** — any attempt to translate **выступая** as a gerund will lead to a very awkward sentence. It basically means "is" here, and should be translated as such. "**And**" makes for a much smoother sentence: "**and is a serious destabilizing factor**." Or the interpreter can use a pronoun: "**it is a serious destabilizing factor**."
- 8) **не только в отдельных странах, но и во всем мире.** — Here "**not only... but also...**" or "**both... and**" work. "**Both... and**" sounds better for shorter sentences.
- 9) **весьма тревожной тенденцией** — without a text, the interpreter could simply use a nominative singular: "**A highly alarming/disconcerting trend in the development of... is...**"

- 10) **что само по себе было бы невозможно** — this can be rendered as a positive or negative: "is only possible when/if..."
- 11) **активно финансируемые** — "actively" is awkward as a modifier for "financed." "Heavily" or "well" works a lot better.
- 12) **приобретают, в частности, дополнительные возможности** — Here **в частности** is adding nothing, though it may allow for the speaker to catch his breath, and does not need to be translated.
- 13) **растет сознание опасности, которую несет терроризм** — here is another case where **который** can be dropped: "**the danger implicit in terrorism,**" or even "the danger in terrorism" will get the point across.
- 14) **активному обсуждению в рамках неправительственных организаций...** — **в рамках** can easily be dropped, since it adds nothing. **НПО** of course saves time. But the question of using acronyms and abbreviations is tricky. If the interpreter has them memorized and can get them out automatically, so much the better; but if he spends more time trying to remember the acronym than the time it would take him to say **nongovernmental organization**, he is obviously losing rather than gaining time.
- 15) **идеи выработки других международно-правовых инструментов** — "producing" is often better than the much used "**drawing up**" for "**выработка**." If something complicated or sensitive is involved, "crafting" is a good stylistic choice.
- 16) **мы призываем предпринять энергичные усилия...** **active** or **intensive** work sound much better than "energetic," which suggests a somewhat frantic image of delegates literally racing in to work or jumping up and down from excitement.
- 17) **завершить... разработку практически согласованной Конвенции** — **практически** — can be dropped. The idea is that of getting the job done.
- 18) **активно поработать над теми... предложениями** — there is a problem here with the use of the cognate of **активно** — **actively**; "intensive" is a much better choice than **active**.
- 19) **...предложениями делегаций, высказанными...** — the idea here is that the proposals were made (shortest and simplest choice) or put forward. "**Proposed**" would get the meaning across, but the "proposals proposed" is awkward. "**Put forward**" is also a good solution, but "voiced" or "expressed" are awkward, particularly since the sentence speaks of written as well as oral proposals.
- 20) **не имеет целью затрагивать...** — the literal translation "touch on" does not work. The idea here is one of interference with the competence of other documents/norms, and so "**impinge**" would be a good choice. More neutral is simply "**deal with.**"
- 21) **подготовленный рабочей группой проект Конвенции** — the interpreter who has started in too early and said "prepared by the working group" need only add a pause (a mental comma), and the definite article: "**Prepared by the working group, the draft Convention...**"

- 22) **если нам не удастся** — though antonymic translation is possible here — "if we fail..." this sounds somewhat stronger — and therefore more pessimistic — than "if we do not succeed."
- 23) **ложный сигнал** — the English idiom is a "wrong" signal, rather than a false one.
- 24) **российская делегация считает актуальной...** — the second variant given requires that the interpreter keep актуальной in mind as he goes through the rest of the sentence, and insert it at the end. With a text this is easy; otherwise, the first stylistic variant given in the text is simpler for the interpreter's purposes.

### **Nuclear Terrorism (UN, 1999)**

*(Читается в нормальном и быстром темпах с американским акцентом)*

Mr. Chairman,

Allow me at the outset to express our great satisfaction at seeing you continue to chair our committee. The Russian delegation deeply appreciates the efforts you are making to produce new effective international instruments, including those designed to combat terrorism. On behalf of the Russian delegation I would also like to welcome the other members of the bureau and all the delegations present here, and voice the hope that their professionalism and practical approach to the issues facing us will help successfully establish new and effective mechanisms to counteract terrorist activity.

Mr. Chairman,

It would be hard to overemphasize the importance of the questions facing our committee. Terrorism today has become one of the most pressing global problems, and is a serious destabilizing factor both in individual countries, and in the entire world. One of the most disconcerting trends in the development of contemporary terrorism is the sophisticated technical level of the equipment of the most dangerous terrorist groups, which is only possible when terrorists have reliable and well concealed sources of financing. Actively financed terrorist organizations are acquiring additional new opportunities for access to state of the art technologies and to the very latest weaponry for their use for terrorist purposes, including — and this is most dangerous — weapons of mass destruction. It is noteworthy that there is increased awareness now of the danger implicit in terrorism which uses WMDs (weapons of mass destruction), and the need to unite efforts to combat this movement. Our work on a draft convention on the campaign against nuclear terrorism has already given an impetus to active discussion among NGOs and in academic circles of the idea of drawing up other international-legal instruments to combat other kinds of terrorism which use WMDs, both chemical and biological.

We call for intensive efforts to conclude at this session of the committee work on an agreed upon draft of the Convention. A compromise regarding the areas covered by this document is possible. This only requires intensive work on those written and oral proposals by delegations which were made at the previous session of the working group. We cannot forget that we have before us a draft of an anti-terrorist document which is not intended to impinge upon issues which are regulated or should be regulated by other norms of international law.

The draft Convention prepared by the working group corresponds to the model adopted for other universal agreements in this field, and reinforces rather effective mechanisms for interaction between the law enforcement agencies and court systems of states, including legal assistance, extradition, exchange of information, etc. Our failure to achieve consensus on the draft Convention on nuclear terrorism will not promote a strengthening of a united front of states in the campaign against terrorism and will send the wrong signal to terrorist organizations.

The Russian delegation considers the continuation of work on this international agreement, designed to fill an obvious gap in the existing international-legal regime for anti-terrorist interaction, as of the greatest importance.

Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

#### Текст 9

#### **Разоружение: выступление представителя Казахстана (ООН, 1999)**

Господин Председатель,

Позвольте присоединиться к высказанным ранее поздравлениям с избранием Вас **на высокий пост** Председателя третьей сессии Подготовительного Комитета Конференции 2000 года **участников Договора о нераспространении ядерного оружия по рассмотрению** действия Договора и выразить уверенность, что под Вашим умелым руководством **работа** Подготовительного Комитета **пойдет плодотворно и эффективно.**

Господин Председатель,

Придавая **важнейшее значение** решениям и резолюциям Конференции 1995 года по рассмотрению и продлению действия Договора о нераспространении ядерного оружия, Казахстан поддерживает усилия, нацеленные на поощрение полного выполнения и эффективного осуществления положений этого Договора. **Бессрочный характер** Договора весомо укрепляет основы

международной стабильности и безопасности, создает перспективы для успешного продвижения вперед по пути разоружения. Сторонами Договора сегодня являются уже 187 стран мира. Только за последние четыре года **к нему присоединились** 9 государств, что является существенным шагом на пути обеспечения универсального характера ДНЯО.

Накопленный богатейший опыт постконфронтационного развития дает дополнительный импульс многосторонним переговорам в целях достижения конкретных решений в сфере безопасности, ограничения вооружений и разоружения. Общеизвестно, что **приоритетным направлением переговорного процесса** является ядерное разоружение и укрепление режима нераспространения. В то же время, **не предпринимая конкретных действий** в этой области, мы никогда не достигнем поставленной цели. Необходимо отдавать себе отчет в том, что проблемы ядерного оружия и его нераспространения приобрели взаимосвязанный характер и достижение международной безопасности возможно только при совместных усилиях как ядерных, так и неядерных государств.

Первостепенная роль в содействии решению поставленных задач в области разоружения, на наш взгляд, отводится ООН. **От усиления взаимодействия в рамках ООН зависит успешное продвижение** мирового сообщества по пути к безопасному, стабильному и процветающему миру.

Господин Председатель,

Нынешняя сессия Подготовительного Комитета проходит в **ответственный период**, когда приближающийся рубеж тысячелетия остро ставит необходимость глубокого осмысления достигнутого и выработки верных параметров международных отношений в будущем.

К сожалению, **придется констатировать**, что на пороге следующего столетия мировое сообщество столкнулось с угрозой распространения ядерного оружия. Становится вполне очевидным, что новый век не будет более безопасным. Однако безысходный пессимизм не должен возобладать над мировым сообществом. Необходимы конкретные действия для устранения ядерной угрозы.

**Весомым вкладом** в дело практического решения стоящих перед мировым сообществом задач в области ядерного нераспространения являются разработанные МАГАТЭ действенные механизмы контроля за оборотом ядерных материалов, укрепления международной системы гарантий, налаживания эффективного сотрудничества по вопросам ядерной энергетики, радиационной безопасности и обращения с отходами.

Современный мир невозможно себе представить без широкого использования атомной энергии в мирных целях. Это не только атомная энергетика, но и многочисленные ядерно-физические изотопные технологии и методики, которые проникли практически во все области нашей жизни. Идет поступательное развитие мирных ядерных технологий, и в этих условиях **задача поддержания и укрепления режима нераспространения остается и будет оставаться весьма актуальной.**

Казахстан уделяет первостепенное внимание ходу реализации инициативы по созданию **зоны, свободной от ядерного оружия**, в Центральной Азии. Мы убеждены, что зона в Центральной Азии будет представлять собой важный шаг на пути к укреплению режима ядерного нераспространения, развитию сотрудничества в использовании ядерной энергетике в мирных целях, развитию сотрудничества в экологической реабилитации территорий, пострадавших от радиоактивного заражения, содействию всеобщему и полному разоружению и укреплению регионального и международного мира и безопасности. Казахстан и далее будет последовательно и конструктивно принимать участие в работе над созданием этой зоны.

Господин Председатель,

Бессрочное продление Договора о нераспространении ядерного оружия является одним из выдающихся событий в сфере укрепления режима нераспространения оружия массового уничтожения. В то же время, на наш взгляд, представляется достаточно ясной необходимостью развивать успех и продвигаться далее к благородной цели полного ядерного разоружения. Мы выражаем надежду, что **обзорная Конференция 2000 года ознаменуется успешными результатами.**

Делегация Казахстана готова и далее укреплять сотрудничество с делегациями государств — участников Договора для достижения этой цели.

\* \* \*

This text contains a good many useful disarmament terms which appear frequently in statements on general political subjects as well as specifically in disarmament negotiations, and the student should take the trouble to memorize them.



Mr. Chairman,

Allow me to associate myself with the congratulations extended/ addressed to you on your election to **the important post** of Chairman of the third session of the Preparatory Committee for the Year 2000 Review Conference of the Parties to the **Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT)**, and to express our confidence/certainty that under your skilled/experienced/wise leadership the work of the Committee **will/proceed fruitfully and effectively/achieve positive results.**

Mr. Chairman,

Since we attach **the greatest of importance/great importance to the** decisions and resolutions of the 1995 Review and Extension Conference of the Parties to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, Kazakhstan supports the efforts at encouraging the full application and effective implementation of the provisions of this Treaty. The **termless/indefinite** nature of the Treaty strongly/firmly reinforces the bases of international stability and security, and creates prospects for progress towards disarmament. 187 countries are already parties to the treaty. In the last four years alone **9 states have acceded to it/the treaty/the NPT**, and this is an important step towards ensuring its universality.

The wealth of experience acquired/gained in post-conflict development provides an additional impetus to the multilateral negotiations aimed at achieving specific decisions/practical solutions in the field/sphere of security, arms limitation and disarmament. It is universally acknowledged that **a priority area of the negotiation process** is nuclear disarmament and the strengthening of the non-proliferation regime. At the same time, **without taking/unless we undertake/specific steps/concrete action** in this area, we will never achieve our goal/the goal we have set. We must recognize/ acknowledge/There is a need to recognize/that the problems of nuclear disarmament and non-proliferation have become interdependent, and that international security is possible/can be brought about/only through joint efforts by/on the part of both nuclear and non-nuclear states.

The primary/highest priority role in promoting/advancing a solution to the issues raised/to these questions/in the disarmament field, as we see it/in our view/is that of/lies with/devolves on/the United Nations. **The strength/strengthening of interaction within the UN will determine** the successful progress of the international community towards a secure, stable and prosperous world.

Mr. Chairman,

The current/present session of the Preparatory Committee is taking place at a **crucial/critical time/important point in time**, when the approach of the new millennium makes it vitally necessary/urgent/creates an urgent need/for intensive rethinking of/to ponder in depth/to take careful stock of/what has been achieved and to draw up/develop/reliable parameters/a reliable framework/for international relations in the future.

Unfortunately, **it must be recognized/acknowledged/we must recognize/acknowledge/that** on the threshold of the next century the international community has encountered/run up against/the threat of a spread/proliferation of nuclear weapons. It is becoming quite obvious/evident/clear that the new century will not be a safer one. However, pessimistic gloom/a spirit of pessimism/a sense of futility/should not dominate/pervade the international community. Specific steps/concrete actions are needed to eliminate the nuclear threat.

**An important contribution** to a practical solution to the problems facing the international community in the area of nuclear non-proliferation has been made by the effective mechanisms produced by the IAEA to monitor the traffic/turnover in nuclear materials, strengthen the international safeguards system and establish effective cooperation on questions of nuclear energy and radiation security/safety in the handling/treatment of wastes.

Today's world is unimaginable/unthinkable without the widespread/broad use of atomic energy for peaceful purposes. These include not only atomic/nuclear energy, but also numerous/many nuclear-physics isotope technologies and methods, which have permeated/found their way into/virtually all areas of our lives. There is a progressive development of peaceful nuclear technologies, and in these circumstances **the task of maintaining and strengthening the non-proliferation regime continues will continue to be a highly relevant issue.**

Kazakhstan attaches great importance to/the development of/progress in/the implementation of the initiative for establishment of a **nuclear weapon-free zone** in Central Asia. We are convinced that the zone in Central Asia will constitute/be/form/an important step towards strengthening the non-proliferation regime, the development of cooperation in the use of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes, the development of cooperation in the ecological rehabilitation of territories which have suffered from radioactive contamination, and will promote general and complete disarmament and a strengthening of regional and international peace and security. Kazakhstan will continue to participate consistently and constructively/in work on establishing/to establish/this zone.

Mr. Chairman,

The indefinite/termless extension of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT) is one of the most outstanding events in the strengthening of the regime for the non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction. At the same time, in our view/as we see it,/there is a fairly/rather/clear need to build on that success and to move towards the noble goal of full nuclear disarmament. We hope that the year 2000 review Conference **will be marked by/will achieve/successful results/will be successful in this respect.**

The delegation of Kazakhstan is ready to continue to strengthen its cooperation with the delegations of states parties to the Treaty to achieve that goal.

**Комментарии:**

- 1) **на высокий пост** — this should be translated simply as **"important"** post, not as "lofty" or "elevated," which sound almost humorous in English.
- 2) **Договор о нераспространении ядерного оружия** — the acronym is **ДНЯО**. The English acronym for the Nonproliferation treaty is NPT. These are extremely common in any bilateral or international disarmament discussions.
- 3) **работа... пройдет плодотворно и эффективно** — there is no point wasting words and time on these standard cliches; **"achieve positive results"** conveys the meaning of the two Russian adverbs.
- 4) **важнейшее значение** — the superlative does not need to be heavily stressed in English. **"The greatest of importance"** is fine, but **"great importance" will do just as well.** **"Great significance"** is another option.
- 5) **бессрочный характер** — the word usually used for such treaties "indefinite," but "termless" also occurs.
- 6) **к нему присоединились** — the correct term is "to accede to" a treaty. To sign or ratify it is a different process.
- 7) **приоритетным направлением переговорного процесса** — more often than not, **"направление"** should be translated as **"area"** or **"field"** and not as "direction."
- 8) **не предпринимая конкретных действий** — **"конкретный"** continually presents problems for interpreters. Rather than the ever-present and not always idiomatic "concrete," the interpreter may opt for **"specific" or "practical."**
- 9) **от усиления взаимодействия в рамках ООН зависит успешное продвижение** — this is a good example of "think nominative." Starting with "On the strengthening of interaction ...will depend" will lead to an

extremely clumsy sentence. It is much easier to begin with "**Strengthening of interaction within the UN will determine...**" and take the sentence to its logical conclusion.

10) **ответственный период** — "responsible" will not work here; this is an "**important,**" or **crucial,** or **critical** period.

11) **придется констатировать** — "**we are obliged to/we must recognize/acknowledge**" is stronger than "take note of the fact that," which is longer and less effective.

12) **весомым вкладом** — **весомый** should not be translated literally as "weighty;" **significant** or **important** will get the point across.

13) **задача поддержания... режима нераспространения остается и будет оставаться весьма актуальной** — the repetition of an imperfective verb in the present and future can be rendered as "**continues to be highly relevant,**" or "**will remain highly relevant.**" Repeating the verb — "remains and will remain," is both awkward and time-consuming.

14) **актуальный** — is a common ложный друг переводчика, since it means "**relevant,**" urgent, pressing, or "**to the point,**" but not actual.

15) **зона, свободная от ядерного оружия** — is always translated by the much shorter phrase "**nuclear weapon-free zone.**"

16) **конференция ознаменуется успешными результатами** — this basically means "**will be successful:**" or "**will achieve positive results,**" but if you want to get fancy you can say "**will be crowned with success.**"

### **Disarmament: Statement by the Delegate of Kazakhstan (UN, 1999)**

*(Читается с британским акцентом)*

Mr. Chairman,

Allow me to associate myself with the congratulations extended to you on your election to the important post of Chairman of the third session of the Preparatory Committee for the Year 2000 Review Conference of the Parties to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT), and to express our confidence that under your skilled leadership the work of the Committee will proceed fruitfully and achieve positive results.

Mr. Chairman,

Since we attach the great importance to the decisions and resolutions of the 1995 Review and Extension Conference of the Parties to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, Kazakhstan supports efforts at encouraging the full application and

effective implementation of the provisions of this Treaty. The termless nature of the Treaty strongly reinforces the bases of international stability and security, and creates prospects for progress towards disarmament. 187 countries are already parties to the treaty. In the last four years alone 9 states have acceded to the NPT, and this is an important step towards ensuring its universality.

The wealth of experience gained in post-conflict development provides an additional impetus to the multilateral negotiations aimed at achieving specific practical solutions in the sphere of security, arms limitation and disarmament. It is universally acknowledged that a priority area of the negotiation process is nuclear disarmament and the strengthening of the non-proliferation regime. At the same time, unless we undertake concrete action in this area, we will never achieve our goal. We must recognize that the problems of nuclear disarmament and non-proliferation have become interdependent, and that international security can be brought about only through joint efforts by both nuclear and non-nuclear states.

The highest priority role in advancing a solution to these questions in the disarmament field, as we see it, lies with the United Nations. The strength of interaction within the UN will determine the successful progress of the international community towards a secure, stable and prosperous world.

Mr. Chairman,

The current session of the Preparatory Committee is taking place at a critical time, when the approach of the new millenium makes it vitally necessary to take careful stock of what has been achieved and to develop reliable parameters for international relations in the future.

Unfortunately, it must be acknowledged that on the threshold of the next century the international community has encountered the threat of the proliferation of nuclear weapons. It is becoming quite evident that the new century will not be a safer one. However, a sense of futility should not dominate the international community. Specific steps are needed to eliminate the nuclear threat.

An important contribution to a practical solution to the problems facing the international community in the area of nuclear non-proliferation has been made by the effective mechanisms produced by the IAEA to monitor the turnover in nuclear materials, strengthen the international safeguards system and establish effective cooperation on questions of nuclear energy and radiation safety in the treatment of wastes.

Today's world is unimaginable without the broad use of atomic energy for peaceful purposes. These include not only atomic energy, but also many nuclear-physics isotope technologies and methods, which have found their way into virtually all areas of our lives. There is a progressive development of peaceful nuclear technologies, and in these circumstances the task of maintaining and strengthening the non-proliferation regime will continue to be a highly relevant issue.

Kazakhstan attaches great importance to progress in the implementation of the initiative for the establishment of a nuclear-weapon-free zone in Central Asia. We are convinced that the zone in Central Asia will constitute an important step towards strengthening the non-proliferation regime, the development of cooperation in the use of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes, the development of cooperation in the ecological rehabilitation of territories which have suffered from radioactive contamination, and will promote general and complete disarmament and a strengthening of regional and international peace and security. Kazakhstan will continue to participate consistently and constructively to establish this zone.

Mr. Chairman,

The indefinite extension of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT) is one of the most outstanding events in the strengthening of the regime for the non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction. At the same time, as we see it, there is a clear need to build on that success and to move towards the noble goal of full nuclear disarmament. We hope that the year 2000 Review Conference will achieve successful results.

The delegation of Kazakhstan is ready to continue to strengthen its cooperation with the delegations of states parties to the Treaty to achieve that goal.

## Текст 10

### **Международное сотрудничество в использовании космического пространства в мирных целях (ООН, 1995)**

Господин Председатель,

У нас нет сомнений — Комитет по космосу, причем **облеченный адекватными полномочиями**, нужен мировому сообществу. У него есть надежная шкала ценностей, **богатый опыт диалога и солидный капитал** взаимодействия, которые, безусловно, должны быть сполна задействованы в интересах мирного освоения космоса.

Было бы во многих отношениях полезно развернуть работу над проектом принципов международного сотрудничества

в космической области, тем более что соответствующий **интегрированный рабочий документ** является неплохой основой для выработки, в конечном счете, согласованных решений. Тогда, думается, **пессимистический сценарий** работы над этим пунктом повестки дня, презумпция обреченного на неуспех диалога сменились бы продуктивным настроением на созидательное общение.

Предстоящая в следующем году работа над вопросом о делимитации воздушного и космического пространства явно тоже требует повышенного внимания. **Здесь есть реальные возможности** для нахождения компромиссов в методологии его дальнейшего рассмотрения.

Согласованный вопросник по аэрокосмическим объектам охватывает **важные смысловые моменты, поощряет обновление** логического и понятийного подходов к проблеме делимитации. Возможно, на каком-то этапе все же удастся найти общее понимание **среди сторонников и критиков** рассмотрения вопросов разграничения пространств, подняться на более высокий уровень диалога. Для этого требуется прежде всего сообща решить, какие именно элементы нынешней парадигмы остаются и **какие нуждаются в коррективах.**

**В новых координатах** нуждается и работа над темой Геостационарной орбиты. Здесь объективно необходимо оживить диалог по различным аспектам справедливого и эффективного использования ГСО. Важно также в полной мере осознать, что **духовное подвижничество** и стремление к справедливости реализуемы только на основе бережного обращения с **реальными фактами** и обстоятельствами.

Теперь о нашем видении темы **«космического мусора»** в качестве потенциального пункта повестки дня Юридического подкомитета. В этом году эта проблема была центральным элементом многих выступлений представителей государств. Доминирующим было, как представляется, конструктивное стремление обсудить пути и средства перехода к **нормотворчеству** в этой сложной и чувствительной сфере.

Анализируя перспективы международно-правового регулирования техногенного засорения космоса, мы, конечно же, не предлагаем абстрагироваться от сложности рассматриваемых вопросов, обойти фазу детального изучения технических аспектов проблемы, которое как раз и позволило бы свести в единую систему все явления, связанные с «космическим мусором». **Пренебрежение этим обстоятельством** сулит нам всем одно — мы рискуем оказаться в положении, при котором стихийное

творческое начало возымеет верх над рациональной схемой; импровизации и сиюминутные помыслы станут важнее общей **сообща задуманной** позитивной работы.

Исходим из понимания, что истина станет общим достоянием только в том случае, если мы будем действовать сообща, добросовестно проявляя восприимчивость к точкам зрения друг друга, рассудительно и спокойно анализируя как перспективы долгосрочных решений в этой области, так и возможности среднесрочных компромиссных решений.

**В целом, в конструктивном направлении** идет обсуждение вопроса о созыве новой всемирной конференции по космосу.

Благодарю Вас, г-н Председатель.

\* \* \*

Mr. Chairman,

We have no doubt/it is perfectly clear to us/there is no question that/it goes without saying that/the Committee on **outer space, given/provided/with/if the Committee is given/the appropriate authority/competencies**, is needed by/fulfills a need of/the international community. It has a reliable system of values, **extensive experience in dialogue, and a long/impressive record of cooperation/interaction**, which clearly/obviously/must be fully used/put to use/utilized/made use of/in the peaceful exploration of outer space.

It would be useful in many ways/in many respects/to expand/continue/work on the draft of principles for international cooperation in the field of outer space, in particular since the relevant **consolidated working paper** is/forms/represents a good basis for finalizing/taking agreed decisions. Then/in that case/we feel, **a worse case scenario regarding/a pessimistic outcome** to/this agenda item, the assumption/notion/that dialogue/cannot succeed/is doomed to fail/failure, would be replaced by/give way/yield to/a positive attitude regarding/impetus towards/creative interaction/contacts.

The work awaiting us next year/Next year's work/The work forthcoming next year/on the question/issue of the delimitation of air and outer space also clearly requires/calls for greater/increased/enhanced attention. **Here there/are real possibilities/real opportunities /is real potential** for seeking/finding compromises regarding the methodology/to be considered/for further consideration of this subject.

The questionnaire which has been agreed on objects in outer space covers **significant/important ideas/concepts,/and encourages/stimulates/prompts a more/increasingly logical and conceptual/a**



**revitalized logical approach** to the problem of delimitation. It is possible that at some stage it may yet/still be possible to reach an understanding among **both the supporters and opponents** of consideration of issues of delimitation of outer space, and to move to a higher/more sophisticated level of dialogue. This requires above all/first and foremost a joint decision as to precisely which elements of the present paradigm will remain and **which require modification/adjustments/ restructuring**.

**New points of reference/structural elements** are also needed in work on the subject of the geostationary orbit. Here there is a real need to revive/infuse a new spirit in/revitalize dialogue on various aspects of the fair and effective use of the GSO. It is also important to fully recognize/be fully aware **that/noble/good/positive intentions/constructive involvement/work for the common good** and the desire to see justice done are possible only given/through a careful treatment of **existing facts/realities and circumstances**.

Now we turn to our view of the subject of "**space debris**" as a possible agenda item of the Legal Subcommittee. This year that problem was a major subject/key element in many statements by representatives of states. The dominant theme/what predominated was,/as we see it, a constructive desire to discuss the ways and means for/to bring about/a transition to the **setting of standards/norms** in this complex and sensitive field/area.

In/while analyzing the prospects for international-legal regulation of man-made/technologically generated littering of outer space, we of course/naturally/are not proposing/intending to ignore the complexity of the issues under consideration or to avoid/circumvent/sidestep the stage of a detailed study of the technical aspects of the problem, which in fact has made it possible to consolidate in/bring together in/a single system all of the factors/phenomena linked/connected to "space debris." **Ignoring this aspect/this facet/factor** can only mean/lead to/result in/one thing for all of us — we risk finding/are likely to find/ourselves in a situation in which a random/spontaneous creative approach prevails over rational planning/thinking/patterns, in which improvisation/flights of fancy and considerations of expediency/short-term considerations/become more important than **our shared/collectively planned** positive/constructive project/work.

We believe/take as our starting point/that truth will become our shared legacy/will be shared by all of us only if we all act together/in concert, conscientiously displaying/demonstrating sensitivity towards each other's points of view, thoughtfully/and calmly analyzing both the prospects for long-term decisions in this field and the possibilities/opportunities for medium term compromise solutions.

**On the whole/generally speaking, the discussion of the question of convening a new global/world conference on outer space is moving in a constructive direction/taking place in a constructive atmosphere/manner/spirit/tone. A constructive atmosphere/tone is prevailing/dominating in/characterizing the discussion of the question of convening a new global/world conference on outer space.**

Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

This is an extremely difficult text, one which requires a good deal of rethinking and reworking if it is to make sense in English. It contains many terms specific to the field of outer space and also expressions commonly used in statements on political subjects.

**Комментарии:**

- 1) **космос** — should generally be translated as "**outer space**," not as "space," to avoid confusion with пространство. If the word has already occurred several times in a speech, however, to save time the interpreter can then say "space."
- 2) **облеченный адекватными полномочиями** — "adequate" does not work here. "Given the appropriate authority" or even "mandated" is what is meant.
- 3) **богатый опыт диалога и солидный капитал** — "extensive experience" or "a wealth of experience" works better than the hackneyed "rich experience." In English, "solid capital" does not make sense. What is meant is a long record of "experience" in international cooperation, but if the word has just been used to translate "опыт," "an impressive record" is a good choice.
- 4) **интегрированный рабочий документ** — "**consolidated**" is better than "integrated," as this implies a synthesis of various draft documents. "Рабочий документ" at conferences is nearly always "working paper."
- 5) **пессимистический сценарий** — The idea here is a "**worse-case scenario**" rather than the fairly bland "pessimistic scenario."
- 6) **здесь есть реальные возможности** — the interpreter should not forget that "**potential**" is often a good or better translation of "**возможности**" than the frequently used "**opportunities**" or "**possibilities**."
- 7) **важные смысловые моменты** — "**момент**" is sometimes a **ложный друг переводчика**. The notion is of various ideas or concepts; "моменты" can safely be dropped.
- 8) **поощряет обновление** — the idea of **обновление** is of a revitalization or revival, and this sounds better than the awkward-sounding literal translation "renewal," which sounds strange as applied to ideas or concepts.

- 9) **среди сторонников и критиков** — **supporters/advocates** and **"opponents"** sounds somewhat better than "critics," though the word can also be used.
- 10) **какие нуждаются в коррективе** — "corrections" should be avoided, as this word is best applied to something highly specific — i.e. typing or mathematical errors. In talking about ideas or abstractions, **"adjustments"** or **"modifications"** are much better choices.
- 11) **в новых координатах** — "coordinates" does not work in English. **"Elements," "factors,"** or **"points of reference"** will do.
- 12) **духовное подвижничество** — "Spiritual abnegation" sounds like a prescription for a religious retreat, and "selflessness" is too emotional for this context. The idea here is a more general one of shared rather than individual interests.
- 13) **реальные факты** — are best rendered as **"realities,"** since **"real facts"** is both a tautology and idiomatically awkward.
- 14) **космический мусор** must be translated by the accepted term, **"space debris."** Anything involving "garbage" or "trash" would sound ridiculous.
- 15) **нормотворчество** — is the setting or establishing of norms or standards in a given field.
- 16) **пренебрежение этим обстоятельством** — is best translated by a gerund, "Ignoring this aspect." Using the noun "ignorance" would radically change the meaning, implying **невежество** rather than **пренебрежение.**
- 17) **сообща задуманное** — The word **задуманное** often is better translated as **"planned" or "intended"** rather than "thought up," which can imply frivolity or a lack of seriousness.
- 18) **в целом в конструктивном направлении** — the last sentence of this text is extremely tricky syntactically. The interpreter who does not have a text and starts in with "in a constructive direction" will have to insert something to finish the sentence properly, e.g. "On the whole a constructive direction (is the way) the discussion of the question of... is going." **Направление** here can to be rendered as **"tone," "way" or "spirit."** If the interpreter has started in with "On the whole a constructive direction" (and we hope that he would not say "in a constructive direction," but think nominative!) he can try to save the sentence by turning it into: "On the whole a constructive direction is the way the discussion on... has been going.." The sentence is a good example of why it pays to wait for an extra few seconds before starting the interpretation.

## **International Cooperation for the Use of Outer Space for Peaceful Purposes (UN, 1995)**

*(Читается в нормальном темпе с канадским акцентом, в  
быстром — с американским акцентом)*

Mr. Chairman,

We have no doubt that the Committee on outer space, if given the appropriate authority, fulfills a need of the international community. It has a reliable system of values, extensive experience in dialogue, and an impressive record of cooperation which clearly must be fully utilized in the peaceful exploration of outer space.

It would be useful in many respects to continue work on the draft of principles for international cooperation in the field of outer space, in particular since the consolidated working paper forms a good basis for finalizing agreed decisions. In that case, we feel, a worst case scenario regarding this agenda item, the notion that dialogue is doomed to failure, would give way to a positive attitude regarding creative interaction.

Next year's work on the question of the delimitation of air and outer space also clearly requires greater attention. Here there is real potential for seeking compromises regarding the methodology for further consideration of this subject.

The questionnaire which has been agreed upon regarding objects in outer space covers important concepts, and encourages a revitalized logical and conceptual approach to the problem of delimitation. It is possible that at some stage it may still be possible to reach an understanding among both the supporters and opponents of consideration of issues of delimitation of space, and to move to a more sophisticated level of dialogue. This requires first and foremost a joint decision as to precisely which elements of the present paradigm will remain and which require adjustments.

New structural elements are also needed in work on the subject of the geostationary orbit. Here there is a real need to revitalize dialogue on various aspects of the fair and effective use of the GSO. It is also important to fully recognize that positive intentions and the desire to see justice done are possible only given a careful treatment of existing realities and circumstances.

Now we turn to our view of the subject of "space debris" as a possible agenda item of the Legal Subcommittee. This year that problem was a key element in many statements by representatives of states. The dominant theme was, as we see it, a constructive desire to discuss the ways and means for a transition to the setting of standards in this complex and sensitive field.

In analyzing the prospects for international-legal regulation of technologically generated littering of outer space, we naturally are not proposing to ignore the complexity of the issues under consideration or to sidestep the stage of a detailed study of the technical aspects of the problem, which in fact has made it possible to consolidate in a single system all of the factors linked to "space debris." Ignoring this aspect can only result in one thing for all of us — we risk finding ourselves in a situation in which a random creative approach prevails over rational planning, in which improvisation and considerations of expediency become more important than our collectively planned constructive project.

We believe that truth will become our shared legacy only if we all act together, conscientiously demonstrating sensitivity towards each other's points of view, thoughtfully and calmly analyzing both the prospects for long term decisions in this field and the opportunities for medium term compromise solutions.

On the whole, the discussion of the question of convening a new global conference on outer space is taking place in a constructive atmosphere.

Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

#### Текст 11

##### Здоровье и космос (ООН, 1986)

В своем нынешнем **сообщении** я хотел бы привлечь ваше внимание к вопросу о том, чему учит практика космических полетов, особенно длительных полетов, с точки зрения углубления и расширения медицинских знаний о человеке.

Природа не только вокруг нас, но и внутри нас. Мы сами — часть природы, о которой необходимо думать и которую необходимо защищать так же тщательно, как и окружающую среду.

В общих чертах, так сказать абстрактно, это понимают все. **Беда, да, именно беда**, состоит в том, что далеко не все из нас ассоциируют это с состоянием своего собственного здоровья, своим образом жизни.

Предупреждение болезней, сохранение здоровья, активное **долголетие** издавна сформулированы как главная цель медицины. **В этом направлении достигнуты впечатляющие результаты.** Достаточно вспомнить об успешном искоренении многих опасных инфекционных заболеваний.

Ныне стало ясным, что космическая медицина заметно внесла крупный **вклад в сокровищницу медицинских знаний**.

Наши «пациенты» **космонавты** — здоровые люди, которых мы наблюдаем в течение довольно длительных периодов их жизни. Это и периоды отбора и подготовки, это и сложнейшие нагрузки во время космических полетов и при возвращении **к земной гравитации**, это и подготовка к новым стартам и опять полет. На всех этапах космонавты проходят самое тщательное регулярное **медицинское обследование**, находятся под пристальным вниманием медиков.

Более полными стали наши знания о механизмах регуляции сердечно-сосудистой системы, мышечного тонуса, координации движений, водно-электролитного обмена. Обогатились и представления о структуре и функции костной ткани и функционировании вестибулярного аппарата.

Хорошо известно, что ныне в структуре заболеваний людей одно из ведущих мест принадлежит заболеваниям сердечно-сосудистой системы. Среди них, в первую очередь, ишемическая болезнь сердца и гипертоническая болезнь с ее осложнениями, в основном, с нарушениями мозгового кровообращения, являются главными причинами смерти и инвалидизации жителей многих стран. Патологию сердечно-сосудистой системы с полным основанием можно назвать болезнью XX века.

Именно поэтому мне кажется, что в деле улучшения диагностики и профилактики сердечно-сосудистых заболеваний весьма полезен для земной практики может быть опыт, накопленный космической медициной.

Как известно, в космических полетах основные изменения отмечаются со стороны сердечно-сосудистой системы. Это, в основном, связано с уменьшением двигательной активности, повышенной нервно-эмоциональной нагрузкой, перераспределением крови в верхнюю половину тела вследствие отсутствия гравитационного фактора кровообращения и рядом других менее существенных причин. Поэтому при контроле за состоянием здоровья космонавтов ведущую роль продолжают играть методы кардиологических исследований.

Ясно, что такие заболевания, как ишемическая болезнь сердца, гипертоническая болезнь и ряд других болезней системы кровообращения не возникают внезапно. Они развиваются постепенно под влиянием неблагоприятных условий, так называемых «факторов риска». Результаты широких эпидемиологических исследований свидетельствуют о том, что основными

«факторами риска» сердечно-сосудистых заболеваний являются недостаточная физическая активность, нервно-эмоциональное напряжение, нарушения питания (избыточный вес тела), некоторые нарушения липидного обмена, курение и др.

Что касается индивидуальных факторов риска, то они включают три неконтролируемых, а именно: пол, возраст и наследственность. При этом, как известно, частота заболеваемости увеличивается с возрастом, мужчины болеют вдвое чаще, чем женщины, и вероятность заболевания выше у лиц, родители которых имели сердечные приступы в возрасте до 50 лет.

Важнейшими из этих факторов являются:

- конституционные (генетические) особенности;
- возраст;
- наличие сердечно-сосудистых расстройств в анамнезе;
- отсутствие физических нагрузок;
- неправильное питание (тучность);
- стресс (нервно-эмоциональные перенапряжения).

Другим важным фактором риска, сопутствующим развитию сердечно-сосудистых заболеваний, является нерациональное питание.

Наша человеческая природа древняя, но она отнюдь **не памятник старины**. Охрана ее состоит вовсе не в том, чтобы защищать организм от физических или информационных нагрузок, создать ему некие тепличные или **рафинированные условия существования**.

**Отнюдь нет, напротив.** Только интенсивная, **всесторонне** гармоничная и полезная **деятельность** сможет защитить наше здоровье и сделать нашу жизнь интересной и продуктивной.

Опыт работы с космонавтами отчетливо демонстрирует ту простую истину, что **регулярные наблюдения** за состоянием здоровья, выполнение разумных профилактических процедур способны многие годы поддерживать отличную физическую форму, хорошее здоровье и высокую работоспособность.

Космическая медицина, будучи по своему характеру медицинской предупредительной и профилактической, является моделью медицины будущего.

Ее методы и подходы по стабилизации здоровья космонавтов, объединенные с опытом и достижениями клинической медицины, уже сейчас могут внести **ощутимый вклад** в повышение уровня здоровья всех людей Земли.

**Most of these medical terms require no-nonsense translation. In some sense technical translation is the easiest kind, because the interpreter's choices are so limited. On the other hand, this does require a precise knowledge of the technical terms used in the specific field. Here advance preparation is a must.**

**In my report/presentation/talk** today I would like to draw your attention to the question of what space flights can teach us — and in particular lengthy flights — on deepening and broadening/expanding our medical knowledge about human beings.

Nature is not only around us, but also within us. We ourselves are a part of nature, to which we need to give thought, and which needs to be as carefully protected as the environment.

In general terms, abstractly speaking, everyone understands this. **The problem — and it is a real one** — is/lies in that fact/that few of us/by no means all of us/only some of us/associate this with our own health, with our own life style.

Prevention of illness, the maintenance of (good) health, and an active and long life/an **active old** age/an active life-style and **longevity**/ have long been regarded/posited/as the major/fundamental/basic goal of medicine. **And here/in this area/impressive/outstanding/results** have been achieved. Suffice it to/we need only/recall the successful eradication/elimination of many dangerous infectious diseases.

It has now become clear that space medicine has made/Space medicine has/clearly made a **significant/very valuable contribution/contributed greatly/done much for the expansion of medical knowledge.**

Our (so-called) "patients," **astronauts**, are healthy people/ individuals/whom we observe/follow/track/monitor for rather long periods of their lives. These include the period of selection and training, the very difficult/hard/heavy duties during space flights and during the return to earth's gravitational pull/the **earth's/terrestrial/gravity**, preparations for new launches/flights, and then the actual flight itself. At/during all these stages the astronauts are given thorough physical examinations and are under rigorous/close/ constant/intensive **medical observation.**

Our knowledge of the mechanisms governing/regulating the cardiovascular system, muscle tone, movement coordination, and fluid-electrolyte metabolism has been considerably/greatly expanded. We also know a great deal/much/more about the structure and functioning of bone tissue and of the vestibular/inner ear mechanism.

It is well known/it is common knowledge that among types of illnesses various pathologies/diseases/of the cardiovascular system are



among the most significant/ widespread/ important/play a very important role. Among these, first and foremost, coronary heart disease and hypertension with complications, primarily involving disorders in cerebral circulation are the major causes of/are primarily responsible for/death and disability/mortality and morbidity of people in many countries. The pathology of the cardiovascular system can rightfully/with good reason be called/termed/ labeled an illness of the 20th century.

This, it seems to me, is precisely (the reason)/This explains/why for the diagnosis and prevention of cardiovascular disease the experience of space medicine can be extremely useful.

It is known that in space flights fundamental/basic/the most significant/changes occur in the cardiovascular system. These are primarily attributed/linked to a drop/decrease/decline in motor activity, greater/increased nervous-emotional strain, and a shift in blood flow towards the upper part of the body due to the loss of gravity/as a result/due to/zero gravity in blood circulation, and a number of/some other/less important factors/reasons. This is why/ therefore/medical monitoring/monitoring of the health of astronauts/ continues to stress/attach great importance to/allocate a leading role to cardiovascular examinations.

It is clear that such illnesses as coronary heart disease, hypertension and a number of other circulatory ailments/illnesses/ diseases do not emerge all of a sudden/out of the blue/out of nowhere/without warning. They develop gradually under the influence of/subject to/as a result of negative conditions, so-called/ known as/"risk factors." The results of large-scale/extensive epidemiological studies have shown/demonstrated that the basic risk factors of cardiovascular disease are a lack of/insufficient/physical activity/a sedentary life style, nervous-emotional stress/tension, poor nutrition (obesity), disorders of the lipid metabolism, smoking, etc.

(As for) individual risk factors, (these) include three non-controllable ones: age, sex, and heredity. Moreover, it is known that the frequency/ incidence of cardiovascular diseases increases with age, that the incidence among men is twice as high as among women, and that the probability of such illness is higher among individuals/ people/whose parents had heart attacks/below the age of 50/when they were under 50. The most important of these factors are: constitutional (genetic) traits; age; a family history of cardiovascular disorders; sedentary life style; poor nutrition (obesity); and stress (neuro-emotional strain).

Another important risk factor accompanying the development of cardiovascular disease is poor diet.

Our human nature is ancient, **but it is by no means antiquated/an ancient relic**. It should be preserved not by protecting the organism from physical or information overload, or by creating for it some kind of **hothouse or artificial/antiseptic living conditions**.

**Certainly not/no way: Quite the contrary/opposite/The opposite is true**. Only **intense, varied/all-round, harmonious and useful activity** can protect our health and make our lives interesting and productive.

The experience of work with astronauts clearly demonstrates/proves /shows a simple truth: **regular monitoring of health/regular physical examinations** and the use of rational preventive procedures can/maintain proper physical form/help stay in shape/maintain good health, and/an enhanced capacity for work/help people remain able-bodied.

Space medicine, since it is by definition/by nature/preventive and prophylactic, is a model for the medicine of the future.

Its methods and means of stabilizing the health of the astronauts, together with the experience and achievements of clinical medicine, can here and now/already/make a **real/significant/tangible contribution** to the better quality of health/improving the health of people/everywhere/throughout the world.

#### Комментарии:

- 1) **сообщение** — for a speech or report at a conference, do not overlook "**presentation**" as a possible translation.
- 2) **беда, да, именно беда** — It would be very risky to translate this as "misfortune," without knowing what is to come later in the sentence. "**Problem**" is neutral enough to leave the interpreter room for maneuvering, while suggesting something negative.
- 3) **долголетие** — While the term longevity can be used, the idea is that of living to an "**active old age**."
- 4) **в этом направлении** — a simple "**here**" is shorter and more to the point that "in this area."
- 5) **впечатляющие результаты** — there is nothing wrong with "**impressive**," but "**outstanding**," "**superb**," "**excellent**" or any superlative will do, as the speaker is obviously praising the results of these experiments.
- 6) **вклад... в сокровищницу медицинских знаний** — сокровищница can perfectly well be skipped, and "treasure house" is very awkward; or the interpreter can speak of a "**very valuable contribution to medical knowledge**."
- 7) **космонавты** — the English word is usually "astronauts," but, particularly when speaking of the Russian space program, "**cosmonauts**" is acceptable.

- 8) **земная гравитация** — just "gravity" will do, but "gravitational pull" stresses the point. The term for **невесомость** is "**weightlessness**".
- 9) **медицинское обследование** — a **medical exam/examination**, rather than research or study.
- 10) **памятник старины** — "an ancient monument" would be too literal. The idea is that human nature can adapt and is flexible, "**is far from antiquated.**"
- 11) **рафинированные** — this should not be translated as "refined," which can have a positive connotation; rather, the idea is of something artificial.
- 12) **отнюдь нет, напротив** — "**certainly not**" is a literal, though correct translation. "No way" is very colloquial, and in a statement of this type would be inappropriate, but in other contexts is a possibility, and is therefore given here as an option. "Quite the opposite" would be a sufficient translation of both **отнюдь нет and напротив.**
- 13) **всесторонняя деятельность** — "comprehensive" is a poor choice here. The idea is one of different types of activities which complement each other; "varied" will do nicely.
- 14) **регулярное наблюдение** — monitoring, examination.
- 15) **ощутимый вклад** — this is often best rendered as "**a real contribution**" rather than "tangible."

### **Health and Space (UN, 1986)**

*(Читается с американским акцентом)*

In my presentation today I would like to draw your attention to the question of what space nights can teach us — and in particular lengthy flights — on deepening and expanding our medical knowledge about human beings.

Nature is not only around us, but also within us. We ourselves are a part of nature, to which we need to give thought, and which needs to be as carefully protected as the environment.

In general terms, abstractly speaking, everyone understands this. The problem — and it is a real one — lies in that fact that few of us associate this with our own health, with our own life-style.

Prevention of illness, the maintenance of good health, and an active and long life have long been regarded as the major goal of medicine. And here impressive results have been achieved. We need only recall the successful elimination of many dangerous infectious diseases.

It has now become clear that space medicine has made a valuable contribution to the expansion of medical knowledge.

Our (so-called) "patients," astronauts, are healthy individuals whom we monitor for rather long periods of their lives. These include

the period of selection and training, the very difficult duties during space flights and during the return to earth's gravitational pull, preparations for new launches and then the actual flight itself. During all these stages the astronauts are given thorough physical examinations and are under close medical observation.

Our knowledge of the mechanisms governing the cardiovascular system, muscle tone, movement coordination, and fluid-electrolyte metabolism has been considerably expanded. We also know a great deal more about the structure and functioning of bone tissue and of the inner ear mechanism.

It is common knowledge that among types of illnesses various diseases of the cardiovascular system play a very important role. Among these, first and foremost, coronary heart disease and hypertension with complications, primarily involving disorders in cerebral circulation, are responsible for mortality and morbidity of people in many countries. The pathology of the cardiovascular system can with good reason be called an illness of the 20th century.

This, it seems to me, is precisely why for the diagnosis and prevention of cardiovascular disease the experience of space medicine can be extremely useful.

It is known that in space flights the most significant changes occur in the cardiovascular system. These are primarily attributed to a decline in motor activity, increased nervous-emotional strain, and a shift in blood flow towards the upper part of the body due to zero gravity in blood circulation, and some other less important factors. This is why medical monitoring of the health of astronauts continues to attach great importance to a leading role for cardiovascular examinations.

It is clear that such illnesses as coronary heart disease, hypertension and a number of other circulatory diseases do not emerge without warning. They develop gradually as a result of negative conditions, so-called "risk factors." The results of large-scale epidemiological studies have demonstrated that the basic risk factors of cardiovascular disease are a sedentary life style, nervous-emotional stress, poor nutrition (obesity), disorders of the lipid metabolism, smoking, etc.

Individual risk factors include three non-controllable ones: age, sex, and heredity. Moreover, it is known that the frequency of cardiovascular diseases increases with age, that the incidence among men is twice as high as among women, and that the probability of such illness is higher among individuals whose parents had heart attacks when they were under 50.

The most important of these factors are: genetic traits; age; a family history of cardiovascular disorders; sedentary life style; poor nutrition, and stress.

Another important risk factor accompanying the development of cardiovascular disease is poor diet.

Our human nature is ancient, but it is by no means antiquated. It should not be preserved by protecting the organism from physical or information overload, or by creating for it some kind of hothouse living conditions.

The opposite is true. Only intense, varied, harmonious and useful activity can protect our health and make our lives interesting and productive.

The experience of work with astronauts clearly shows a simple truth: regular physical examinations and the use of rational preventive procedures can maintain good health, and an enhanced capacity for work.

Space medicine, since it is by definition preventive and prophylactic, is a model for the medicine of the future.

Its methods and means of stabilizing the health of the astronauts, together with the experience and achievements of clinical medicine, already can make a significant contribution to improving the health of people throughout the world.

#### Текст 12 Проблема:

#### наркотики (ООН, 1996 г.)

Господин Председатель,

Российская Федерация **считает вполне обоснованным** наше обсуждение сегодня вопросов международного сотрудничества **в борьбе с наркоопасностью. Наркомания** стоит сегодня в ряду самых страшных социальных бедствий на нашей планете. **Злоупотребление наркотиками и их незаконный оборот** представляют серьезную опасность жизни, здоровью и достоинству миллионов людей **во всех без исключения уголках Земли**, экономическому процветанию и политической стабильности многих государств. **Впечатляющая статистика:** количество наркоманов в мире составляет около 50 млн. человек, а ежегодные доходы производителей и распространителей губительного зелья превышают 500 млрд. долл.

Принимая во внимание величину наркотической угрозы в мире, ее трансграничный характер, эффективно **противостоять этому злу в одиночку не под силу ни одному государству. Необходимо**

соединение усилий всего мирового сообщества. Разумеется, стратегия может и должна адаптироваться к меняющимся реалиям. Важна регулярная «сверка часов» международного сообщества по главным приоритетам борьбы с наркоопасностью.

Россия поддерживает концентрацию усилий Программы по международному **контролю** над наркотиками в наиболее актуальных вопросах борьбы с наркоопасностью, включающих **ужесточение** контроля над производством и потреблением наркотических средств и психотропных веществ, укрепление взаимодействия государств на глобальном и региональном уровнях в противодействии их незаконному обороту.

Важный вопрос — **обеспечение неотвратимости наказания лиц**, занимающихся незаконным оборотом наркотиков, лишение их безопасного убежища. **Путь к этому лежит** через укрепление и развитие механизмов правовой помощи и выдачи преступников.

В целом, наркотическая ситуация в России остается достаточно сложной. **Высокими темпами растет** численность потребителей наркотиков, что приводит и к повышению уровня наркопреступлений. Продолжается нелегальное поступление наркотиков из законного оборота в незаконный. Стремительно увеличивается контрабанда наркотиков на территорию России из-за рубежа.

**В этих условиях** в России последовательно осуществляются крупные меры, направленные на противодействие незаконному обороту наркотиков и злоупотребления ими.

**Форсированными темпами разрабатывается** новое антинаркотическое законодательство. **В Государственной Думе принят в** первом чтении пакет законопроектов, которыми предполагается урегулировать организационные основы деятельности в области законного оборота наркотиков и противодействия их незаконному обороту, определить принципы наркологической помощи и гарантии прав граждан при ее оказании, пересмотреть действующее административное и уголовное законодательство об ответственности за правонарушения, связанные с наркотиками.

**На рассмотрение парламентариев** вносится также подготовленный заинтересованными министерствами и ведомствами законопроект об ответственности за легализацию (отмывание) доходов от преступной деятельности, который создает правовую основу для борьбы с «грязными» деньгами, включая наркодоллары.

**Определенные результаты** достигнуты в улучшении антинаркотической работы среди различных социальных и возрастных

групп населения. **Нарращиваются усилия** по повышению эффективности системы контроля за производством и распределением наркотических средств. Успешно проводятся исследования по совершенствованию аэрокосмических методов выявления наркопосевов.

**Приоритетное внимание мы уделяем вопросу** формирования системы коллективного противодействия наркоугрозе в рамках СНГ. Определенные результаты в этой области уже достигнуты. Российская сторона оказывает немалое практическое содействие ряду стран Содружества в их национальных усилиях по противодействию наркоопасности. Мы придаем важное значение расширению и развитию практического сотрудничества Программы ПРООН с соответствующими российскими ведомствами. **Весомый импульс к тому** призваны придать предстоящие технические консультации ЮНДКП в Москве. Мы ожидаем от них выработки всесторонней и сбалансированной программы сотрудничества с Россией, что, разумеется, предполагает тщательную подготовку данного мероприятия, которая российской стороной в настоящее время ведется.

Российская делегация надеется, что нынешняя дискуссия и принятые на ее основе решения будут способствовать дальнейшей консолидации усилий государств **в борьбе с наркоопасностью.**

\* \* \*

Mr. Chairman,

The Russian Federation **fully approves of/fully understands/feels that there is good reason for/considers as entirely reasonable/finds good grounds** for/our discussion today of international cooperation in **the war on drugs/campaign against drugs. Drug addiction** today is among the most terrible/frightening/horrendous/social ills/disasters/ scourges/on our planet. **Drug abuse and the illegal drug trade/traffic** are/represent/a serious threat to the lives, health and dignity of millions of people **in all regions of the globe/in the remotest corners of our planet/everywhere/wherever they may be**, and to the economic prosperity and political stability of many states. **The statistics are impressive/shocking:** the number of drug addicts in the world numbers/accounts for approximately/about/around/some 50 million people, and the yearly incomes of the producers and distributors of these lethal/fatal poisons exceed (the sum of) 500 billion dollars.

Given/taking into account/in the light of/the magnitude/size of the drug threat to the world/on our planet, the way it crosses

borders/its universality/the way it knows no borders, **resistance to this evil/scourge/cannot be/accomplished/done/carried out/by any state acting in isolation/is impossible for/cannot be coped with by/any state acting alone. What is needed/there is a need for/What is needed are/** efforts of the entire/whole international community. Naturally/of course, the strategy can and must be adapted to changing realities/the changing environment. What is important is a regular "synchronizing of watches"/"joint setting of the watches/clocks" of the international community with the major priorities of the drug war/campaign against drugs/drug threat.

Russia supports the focus of efforts/concentration of efforts/intensification of **efforts at international drug control** on the most urgent/ pressing issues in the war on drugs, including **tightening/tighter/control** of the production and use of drugs and psychotropic substances by states at the global and regional levels to counteract the illegal trade/traffic.

An important issue/question **is/that of/to ensure/ensuring mandatory punishment** for individuals engaged in the illegal drug trade and of depriving them of safe havens/shelters. **This can be done by/The way to do this is** through/strengthening the interaction of states on the global and regional levels to combat/deal with/resist this illegal trade/ traffic.

In general, the drug situation in Russia is/continues to be/remains/rather complex/difficult. **There has been a rapid growth/increase** in the number of drug users, which is leading to a rise in drug-related crimes. There is a continuation of/There continues to be an illegal shift/movement/transfer of drugs from legal to illegal circulation/trade. There is a rapid/rising/swiftly growing/increase in drug smuggling to Russian territory from abroad/from external/foreign sources.

**In these/such/conditions/In such a situation/Russia** has been consistently implementing/carrying out/taking/major steps to counteract /combat/cope with/resist/the illegal drug trade and drug abuse.

**There has been a stepping up/intensification/speeding up** of new anti-drug legislation. **The State Duma adopted** at a first reading a package of draft laws designed to establish an organizational basis/foundation for the legal drug trade and to counteract illegal drug traffic/trade, to determine/define/lay down/set out/the principles for assistance for drug addiction and guarantee the rights of citizens regarding the rendering of such assistance, and to review the existing administrative and criminal legislation regarding/concerning responsibility for legal drug-related offenses.



**The parliamentarians also will be considering** a draft law proposed /presented by various/the appropriate/ministries and agencies concerning responsibility for the legalization (laundering) of income from criminal activity, which establishes/lays down a legal basis for the campaign against/war on "dirty" money, including drug dollars.

**Some results/certain results have been achieved** in improving anti-drug work among various/different social and age groups of the population. **Efforts are being stepped up/increased** to enhance the effectiveness of the system of control over the production and distribution of drugs. Successful studies are research is/being carried out to improve aerial ways of finding/identifying drug crops.

**We attach great importance/the highest priority to the question/issue** of the establishment/formation of a system of collective resistance to/work against/efforts to combat the drug threat within the CIS. Some results have already been achieved in this area. The Russian side is rendering considerable practical assistance to a number of countries of the Commonwealth in their national efforts to counter the drug threat. We attach great importance to the expansion and development of real/practical cooperation of UNDP (United Nations Development Program) with the various/appropriate Russian agencies. **A major impetus/big push/strong stimulus/for/to this** will be given by the upcoming/forthcoming technical consultations with UNDCP (United Nations Drug Control Program) in Moscow. We are expecting that these will produce a comprehensive and balanced program of cooperation with Russia which, naturally, will require careful/thorough/rigorous preparation of this project/undertaking/activity, which is now/currently/presently being conducted/carried out by Russia/the Russian side.

The Russian delegation hopes that the present/this/discussion and the adoption on its basis/the consequent adoption of/the adoption as a result of decisions will promote/advance/the further consolidation of the efforts of states **in the war on drugs**.

**Комментарии:**

- 1) **считает вполне обоснованным** — Basically, this means that there is good reason for something. In this context, "fully approves of will do; "finds good grounds for" is a bit more literal.
- 2) **борьба с наркоопасностью** — the accepted term now is "the war on drugs."
- 3) **наркомания** — this is drug addiction.
- 4) **злоупотребление наркотиками** — the expression for drug abuse.
- 5) **незаконный оборот** — while this can be translated as "illegal trade," "illegal traffic" is becoming more commonly used.

- 6) **во всех без исключения уголках Земли** — while this can be translated literally, "everywhere" is a lot shorter and means exactly the same thing.
- 7) **впечатляющая статистика** — literally, the adjective is "**impressive**" but since the speaker is obviously stressing how bad the situation is, "shocking" would do, too. "Figures" can also be used for **статистика**.
- 8) **противостоять этому злу в одиночку не под силу ни одному государству** — the idea is that all states must act together. Another possibility, using antonymic translation, is "**only by acting together/in concert/can states successfully withstand/resist this evil/scourge.**"
- 9) **необходимо** — this word, in particular at the beginning of a sentence, can usually be translated as "**There is a need to,**" which is a lot more idiomatic than "it is necessary to." That provides for an easy transition to the rest of the sentence. The alternative, "What is needed is" may lead to a more complicated construction.
- 10) **контролю** — here the word "**control**" is fine as a translation, but this is a word which requires care in translation. In the language of disarmament it often means "verification," and in both disarmament and politics may mean "monitoring."
- 11) **ужесточение** — this can be "tightening" or "**intensification,**" which sounds better.
- 12) **обеспечение неотвратимости наказания лиц** — the idea is that punishment is mandatory for such people: the literal translation "irreversibility" does not work.
- 13) **путь к этому** — the interpreter should insofar as possible avoid the hackneyed "path" or "road" in translating **путь**. "**The way to**" will do here, or simply, "**This can be done by...**"
- 14) **высокими темпами растёт** — another good example of "think no minative..." "**There has been rapid growth**" will open the way to a smooth sentence; since a process is involved, the verb should be in a compound tense rather than simply "there is." The noun should be left in the singular.
- 15) **в этих условиях** — while a literal translation is possible here (and even a non-nominative construction, — "in these conditions," — a simple "**therefore**" or "**as a result**" would also do. Very often "in these circumstances" is a much smoother translation of "в этих условиях" than "in these conditions."
- 16) **форсированными темпами** — lends itself to a "**There has been**" construction, particularly if the interpreter does not have a text. With a text, of course, the sentence structure could be inverted: "New anti-drug legislation is being rapidly drawn up."
- 17) **в Государственной Думе** — another good example of "think nominative." "**The Duma adopted at a first reading**" is clearly much better than "In the Duma there was adopted..."

- 18) **на рассмотрение парламентариев** — "The parliamentarians will be **considering**," the active mood, is much stronger than "for consideration by the parliamentarians," which then leads to some very awkward constructions: "is being proposed also the draft law..."
- 19) **определенные результаты** — "определенные" can often better be rendered as "some" rather than by "definite" or "certain."
- 20) **наращивается** — the reflexive verb is best rendered by a "there is" or "there has been" construction.
- 21) **приоритетное внимание мы уделяем...** — "we attach" will do, but a present continuous verb — "we are continuing to attach" — would be even stronger here.
- 22) **весомый импульс** — translations of **весомый** should usually get away from anything involving "weighty." "A **major impetus**" is fine; "a big push" is very colloquial.
- 23) **борьбе с наркоопасностью** — again, this is best rendered by "the war on drugs."

### **The Problem of Drugs (UN, 1996)**

*(Читается с канадским акцентом)*

Mr. Chairman,

The Russian Federation finds good grounds for our discussion today of international cooperation in the war on drugs. Drug addiction today is among the most terrible social ills on our planet. Drug abuse and the illegal drug trade represent a serious threat to the lives, health and dignity of millions of people everywhere, and to the economic prosperity and political stability of many states. The statistics are shocking: the number of drug addicts in the world accounts for some 50 million people, and the yearly incomes of the producers and distributors of these lethal poisons exceed 500 billion dollars.

In the light of the magnitude of the drug threat to our planet, its universality, resistance to this evil is impossible for any state acting alone. What is needed are efforts of the entire international community. Naturally, the strategy can and must be adapted to changing realities. What is important is a regular "synchronizing of watches" of the international community with the major priorities of the campaign against drugs.

Russia supports the intensification of efforts at international drug control on the most urgent issues in the war on drugs, including tighter control of the production and use of drugs and psychotropic substances by states at the global and regional levels to counteract the illegal traffic.

An important question is to ensure mandatory punishment for individuals engaged in the illegal drug trade and to deprive them of safe havens. The way to do this is through strengthening the interaction of states on the global and regional levels to combat this illegal trade.

In general, the drug situation in Russia remains rather complex. There has been a rapid growth in the number of drug users, which is leading to a rise in drug-related crimes. There is a continuation of an illegal transfer of drugs from legal to illegal circulation. There is a swiftly growing increase in drug smuggling to Russian territory from foreign sources.

In these conditions Russia has been consistently taking major steps to combat the illegal drug trade and drug abuse.

There has been a stepping up of new anti-drug legislation. The State Duma adopted at a first reading a package of draft laws designed to establish an organizational basis for the legal drug trade and to counteract illegal drug traffic, to lay down the principles for assistance for drug addiction and guarantee the rights of citizens regarding the rendering of such assistance, and to review the existing administrative and criminal legislation concerning responsibility for legal drug-related offenses.

The parliamentarians also will be considering a draft law proposed by various ministries and agencies concerning responsibility for the laundering of income from criminal activity, which establishes a legal basis for the war on "dirty" money, including drug dollars.

Some results have been achieved in improving anti-drug work among various social and age groups of the population. Efforts are being stepped up to enhance the effectiveness of the system of control over the production and distribution of drugs. Successful studies are being carried out to improve aerial ways of identifying drug crops.

We attach the highest priority to the issue of the establishment of a system of collective resistance to combat the drug threat within the CIS. Some results have already been achieved in this area. The Russian side is rendering considerable practical assistance to a number of countries of the Commonwealth in their national efforts to counter the drug threat. We attach great importance to the expansion and development of real cooperation of UNDP with the appropriate Russian agencies. A major impetus to this will be given by the forthcoming technical consultations with UNDCP in Moscow. We are expecting that these will produce a comprehensive and balanced

program of cooperation with Russia which, naturally, will require rigorous preparation of this project, which is currently being carried out by the Russian side.

The Russian delegation hopes that this discussion and the consequent adoption of decisions will advance the further consolidation of the efforts of states in the war on drugs.

### Текст 13

#### Интервью с профессором Сергеем Мироновым

— *Сергей Павлович, кто они — ваши основные пациенты?*

— **Спортсмены... Артисты балета... Цирковые артисты...** Разные люди с **разными судьбами** и разными травмами. За годы существования нашей клиники мы лечили Майю Плисецкую и Валерия Харламова, Владимира Васильева и Ольгу Корбут... У нас перебивали едва ли не все составы сборных Союза по хоккею, футболу, гимнастике, известные киноартисты. Спорт и искусство рядом не только потому, что это всегда взлет духа, творчество, импровизация. Но и потому, что это — огромные физические нагрузки и, увы, травмы.

— *Ваши пациенты, наверное, и к больничному обслуживанию предъявляют особые требования? Но что-то я не заметил здесь такого ненавязчивого «кремлевского» сервиса.*

— **Нет для этого материальной базы.** Палаты, в основном, на 4—5 человек, операционная наша ремонтируется, так что приходится пользоваться чужими, еда... Какая сегодня в больнице может быть еда! **Сами, наверное, оценили.**

— *Оценил. И не только еду. Вот попросил у сестры кусочек лейкопластыря, а она руками разводит: нет в помине...*

— И с бинтами туго, и с ватой, не говоря уже о лекарствах. Да в Москве **еще куда ни шло.**

— *И все-таки ваша клиника давно считается престижной. Говорят, что сюда можно было попасть только по блату...*

— Скорее, она была специализированной, рассчитанной на людей с характерными травмами. Теперь к нам может попасть любой пациент. Условие, к сожалению, только одно: **за лечение необходимо платить.**

— *А вы бы хотели стать владельцем частной клиники?*

— Хотел бы.

— *И не бойтесь, что вас обзовут воротилой, эксплуататором наемного труда, человеком, зарабатывающим деньги на несчастьях ближнего своего?*

— Я боюсь, несмотря на свои 44 года, **не дожить до этого**. Да и потом **отечественная система**, блестяще оперируя подобными штампами в отношении к медицине Запада, довела **нашего человека**, особенно человека заболевшего, до такого состояния, что он сегодня боится ходить к врачу, а тем паче оказаться в больнице. Да и **не по карману** ему сегодня становится это удовольствие.

— *Ваше положение, в том числе и материальное, вас не унижает?*

— Что значит не унижает? Я, например, **широкий человек**, мой дом всегда открыт для знакомых и друзей. Но вы же знаете, в наше время даже не очень большое **застолье** обходится в **сумасшедшие деньги**. Или вот есть у меня один недостаток: **не могу** ездить на работу городским транспортом, потому что всегда хочется приехать в клинику, особенно когда предстоит операция, в непомытом состоянии. А бензин нынче... Словом, в материальном плане мне далеко до того, чтобы соответствовать, скажем, положению «дореволюционного» профессора.

И дело тут не только в личных вкусах и привязанностях. Вот, например, в Испании с 25 по 29 мая будет проводиться первый всемирный конгресс по спортивной травматологии. Казалось бы, кому как не нам — представителям клиники, накопившей за годы своего существования уникальный опыт, в нем участвовать. Мы подготовились, нам прислали приглашения. Но если лететь туда с моим ассистентом, то на двоих эта поездка обойдется примерно в 4 тысячи долларов. Где их взять? А ведь этот конгресс собирает все лучшие силы мира, появляется возможность получить уникальную информацию, обрести новые связи, завязать новые контакты. **Одна надежда на спонсоров**. Дай Бог, найдутся.

— *Выходит, народная мудрость права: лучше быть богатым и здоровым, чем бедным и больным?*

— Да уж, сегодня лучше не болеть. Собственно то, что происходит в медицине, отражает общие процессы. Скажем, если в клиниках Москвы всегда был огромный приток иногородних больных, то сейчас он резко сократился. Чтобы приехать в столицу лечиться, надо ведь располагать немалыми средствами: платить за дорогу, проживание, питание, лечение. Сейчас многие детские больницы вынуждены сокращать число коек чуть ли не вдвое. И мы теперь должны думать не только о том, как помочь человеку профессионально, но и как облегчить ему

непосильное финансовое бремя. Скажем, если вести речь о травматологии, то теоретически перелом любой сложности можно ведь лечить на дому. А мы вынуждены практически после каждой операции держать больного в клинике — его просто некуда выписать, нет амбулаторных реабилитационных баз. Для их создания нужны помещения, деньги... **Замкнутый круг.**

— *Для решения всех этих наболевших вопросов вам нужен, наверно, не столько талант врача, сколько администратора. Он у вас есть?*

— Многому научился у мамы. Ей приходилось и лечить, и клинику на себе тащить, а это — сотни проблем.

— *Сергей Павлович, простите за банальный вопрос. А вы счастливы?*

— Наверное. Есть любимая работа, умные коллеги, друзья, семья, сын растет...

— *Сколько ему?*

— Почти семь.

— *Вы бы хотели, чтобы он пошел по вашим стопам? Ведь у вас, можно сказать, развивается семейное дело — Зоя Сергеевна, ваша мама, руководила клиникой, теперь вы...*

— Вообще-то я за семейственность. Раньше **это почему-то порицалось**, но теперь, думается, в этом никто не должен видеть ничего зазорного. Если подрастают дети, и не вырастают дебилами, почему бы им не передавать то дело, которому отдавали **свои силы** и энергию их предки. А силы, ей-же Богу, уходят немалые.

— *А вам не хотелось в один прекрасный день плюнуть на эту муторную жизнь и уехать, скажем, за границу? Неужели у вас не было подобных предложений — с вашим-то талантом и квалификацией?*

— ...Конечно, были. В принципе, **я далек от громких слов о патриотизме**, но уезжать не хочу. Держат здесь родные могилы, в том числе и могила отца, имя матери, наше дело. Да и потом сами же говорите: сын растет...

\* \* \*

This text which consists of an interview with a noted physician by a journalist, makes use of highly colloquial language, and should be translated as such to do it justice.

\* \* \*

— *Sergei Pavlovich, who are your patients — most of them?/Who forms the bulk of your patients?:Y Where are most of your patients coming from?/What kind of people are most of your patients?*

— **Athletes... Ballet performers... circus performers. Different kinds of people of different sorts/from different walks of life/from different backgrounds/doing different things/with different lives and different injuries/illnesses/problems/traumas. During/over the years of its existence/that it has been around/our clinic has/we've treated Maya Plisetskaya and Valery Kharlamov, Vladimir Vasiliev and Olga Korbut... We've seen nearly all the players/members of the USSR hockey, football and gymnastics teams, and well known movie actors/ Nearly all the players/members of the USSR hockey, football and gymnastics teams, and well known movie actors have been to our clinic/come to us. Sports and art go together not just because they always involve flights/a soaring of the spirit,(spurts of) creativity, and improvisation. It's also because these involve enormous physical stress/overload, and, unfortunately, traumas.**

— *Your patients probably are also pretty demanding of/make special demands on/are tough customers for/insist on special/health care in the clinic. Yet I don't think I've seen/I haven't( really seen/You don't seem to have that sophisticated/elegant/refined/kind of "Kremlin "/"Kremlin-style "/service here.*

— **We don't have the funds for that.** Most of the wards are for 4—5 people, our operating room is being redone/under repair, so we have to use facilities elsewhere/other facilities, the food... What kind of food can you have in a hospital nowadays!/What can hospital food be like nowadays? **You've probably/seen that for yourself/had a chance to try that out/been through that yourself.**— *Been through it/I've done that/Had that experience. And not just of the food. I asked the nurse for a bandaid, and she threw up her hands/shrugged her shoulders: haven't seen one in ages/not one in sight/ forget it.*

— Things are tight/rough/tough/bad regarding/There's a real shortage of gauze bandages, and cotton, let alone medicines. **And in Moscow the situation is still livable/and in Moscow you can still put up with the situation/And if you think Moscow's bad...**

— *And yet/But your clinic has always been considered prestigious. People say you/can only get in here through connections/have to have pull to get in here/need to know someone to get in here.*

— Well, I'd rather say that it was specialized, intended for people with specific kinds of trauma. Now/any patient can come here/we accept anyone/any and all patients. There's only one condition, unfortunately: **you have to pay for treatment/all treatment is for pay.**



— *And would you like to become the owner of a private clinic?*

— I would/Sure.

— *And you're not afraid/of being called/that you'd be called/labelled/stigmatized as/a bigwig/big shot/big cheese,/someone making money off his neighbor's misfortunes/raking it in over the next guy's problems/making money at the next guy's expense?*

— I'm afraid, even though I'm already 44, **I won't live to see that (day).** And, you know, **the Russian system**, which is great at pinning/throwing around terms/labels like that at/on western medicine, has **pushed/gotten our people**, particularly when they get sick, to the point where today they're afraid to go to the doctor, and they're even more scared of landing/ending up/winding up/in the hospital. No **one can/afford that/shell out that kind of money for/allow himself that kind of luxury.**

— *You don't feel humiliated/put down/by your own situation — and your own financial situation?*

— What does that mean, "don't feel humiliated?" **I'm pretty generous, I like to do things for/help** out/my acquaintances and friends/have people over/entertain... But you know that nowadays **even a small get-together/having a few people over/the food and drink for just a few guests/even entertaining modestly costs a fortune/a mint/an arm and a leg.** And I've got one "fault"/"shortcoming" — **I won't/don't** take public transportation to work, because I always want to get to the clinic, especially when I've got to operate/before an operation, looking unrumpled/without getting my clothes wrinkled/ feeling crisp and clean. And (the cost of) gas nowadays... Well/to sum it up/in a word, materially/I'm nowhere near/far from/the situation of a "prerevolutionary" professor. And it's not just a question of personal tastes and preferences. For example, in Spain from May 25—29 there's going to be the first world congress on sports injuries. You'd think that we/Who other than we — the representatives of a clinic which has acquired/gained unique experience over the years — would be the obvious people/choice to participate/to go. We prepared for it, we were sent/received invitations. But the flight for me and my assistant there would run/cost/set us back approximately/about/around \$4,000. Where is that going to come from? And the congress is bringing together the best specialists/most knowledgeable experts from all over/worldwide,/there's a chance to get/obtain unique/irreplaceable information, establish new ties/get to know new people, make/establish new contacts. **Our only hope is for sponsors.** God willing, there will be some/we'll find some.

— *So the adage/popular saying is right: it's better to be rich and healthy than poor and sick ?*

— Yes, today you're better off not getting sick. What's going on in medicine is in fact reflecting more general processes. For example, while/there has always been a huge flow of patients from other cities to Moscow clinics/Moscow clinics have always had a huge flow of patients coming from other cities, today there are a lot less/there's been a drastic drop/a sharp decline. To come to the capital for treatment you need considerable funds/a lot of money: to pay for/cover the trip, housing, food, treatment. Today many children's hospitals have had/been forced/obliged/to practically halve the number of beds. And now we need to think not just about how to render a person professional assistance, but how to ease his terrible/desperate financial burden/plight. For example, if we're talking about traumas, theoretically/a fracture of any degree of complexity/even any kind of compound fracture/can be treated at home. But we're forced after virtually/practically every operation to keep the patient in the clinic, because there's literally no place to which to discharge him, and there are no ambulatory rehabilitation centers. For those you need/Those require/premises/buildings, money... **It's a vicious circle.**

— *To solve all these pressing/urgent/longstanding problems you probably have to be not just a talented doctor, but a/s/o a talented administrator. Can you do that/Do you have that in you ?*

— I learned a lot from my mother. She had to both see patients and run the clinic (single-handed), and that involves hundreds of problems.

— *Sergei Pavlovich, apologies/sorry for a banal question. Are you happy?*

— Probably/I think so. I've got work I love/I love my work,/I have bright colleagues, friends, my family, my son is growing up...

— *How old is he?*

— Almost/going on/seven.

— *Would you like him to follow in your footsteps? After all, you've got, so to speak, a family business going... Zoya Sergeevna ran the clinic, now you're doing it...*

— Well, I'm for family businesses. In the past that for some reason **was criticized/castigated/but** I don't see anything shameful about it. When your children grow up, and grow up normal/if they're not retarded/mental defectives/dumb why not pass on to them the thing/cause to which their parents/forefathers have devoted/dedicated their lives/creative strength/forces/and energy. And it certainly requires a good deal of creative strength/it certainly takes a lot out of you.

— *But one fine day wouldn't you feel like giving up on this dump/saying good-bye to this dreary mess/throwing in the towel/and going off, well, abroad? Don 't you have/You can 7 not have had/offers — someone of your talent and skills?*

— Of course I've had them. In principle, **I'm not the type to proclaim patriotic slogans/I don't go in for proclaiming patriotic sentiments/I don't like making patriotic noises** but I don't want to leave. My ancestors/relatives/are buried here, there's my father's grave, my mother's reputation, our **cause/work**. And as you've just said/noted: my son is growing up/I'm raising my son...

**Комментарии:**

- 1) **ваши основные пациенты** — the idea is not "basic" here, but rather who are most of them, who forms the bulk or majority of them.
- 2) **Спортсмены... Артисты балета... Цирковые артисты** — **Артисты** here are "**performers,**" or "**performing artists,**" not necessarily "artists," and **спортсмены** is usually translated as "athletes."
- 3) **разными судьбами** — "with different fates" is a much too literal translation. These people are "**from different walks of life,**" "**from different backgrounds,**" even, colloquially, "**all kinds of people.**"
- 4) **к больничному обслуживанию предъявляют особые требования** — they are demanding, insistent, "**tough customers.**" The verb **предъявляют** is easily subsumed into any of these expressions and does not require literal translation.
- 5) **нет для этого материальной базы** — "material base" does not mean anything in English. He means, quite simply, that he does not have the money or the funds for this.
- 6) **сами, наверное, оценили** — the tone here is obviously sarcastic. "Assess" or "evaluate" is much too formal. "**You've probably been through that**" or "**seen for yourself**" is what is meant.
- 7) **нет в помине** — again, this is very colloquial. "**Not one in sight,**" or even "**forget it**" will get the concept across.
- 8) **еще куда ни шло** — this idiom can be translated as "**is still livable,**" "is still bearable," meaning that though the situation is not good there are far worse situations.
- 9) **давно считается** — what is important here is the verb tense. This cannot be translated by a simple or compound present tense, as this is action begun in the past and continued into the present. "**Has always/long/been considered prestigious**" would be a good translation.
- 10) **только по блату** — the closest English translation is "**to have connections,**" or, colloquially, "**to have pull.**" "**You have to know someone**" will also do; a very colloquial expression is "**to have an in with someone.**"

- 11) за лечение необходимо платить — the word **необходимо** does not require separate translation, as **"you have to pay"** covers that. **"It is necessary to pay"** is formal and awkward.
- 12) зарабатывающим деньги на несчастьях своего ближнего — while the idea here is that of "making money off someone else," or more formally, at someone else's expense, the use of "neighbor" keeps the biblical nuance of **ближнего**.
- 13) не дожить до этого — the English idiom needs "day" — i.e. "live to see that day."
- 14) отечественная система — **"The Russian system"** or **"The system in our country"** are clear renditions of this phrase.
- 15) нашего человека — this has to be rephrased if it is to make any sense in English. "Our people," or "Russians" will do, but the plural must be used.
- 16) не по карману — **"no one can afford that"** or **"afford to shell/fork out that kind of money"** will do. Or, simply, **"that's just too expensive."**
- 17) широкий человек — a seemingly simple, but quite tricky phrase. The idea here is one of generosity, of living well but not in a selfish sense. "Broad" or "open" will not work. **"I like to help out"** or **"I'm pretty generous"** gets the idea across.
- 18) не очень большое застолье — **застолье** is one of those culturally determined concepts which always creates a headache for the translator/interpreter. This needs rephrasing: "a small get-together," or "having a few people over" is adequate. "Wining and dining" implies going out to a restaurant, not entertaining at home.
- 19) сумасшедшие деньги — **"it costs an arm and a leg,"** or **"a (small) fortune"** are common colloquialisms in English for this. **"It breaks the bank"** is even more informal.
- 20) не могу — "I can't" is not a good translation, because the issue here is not one of being physically unable to take public transportation, but rather of not wanting to do so. Hence **"I won't"** or **"don't"** are needed here, not "I can't."
- 21) одна надежда на спонсоров — "the only hope is for sponsors" is a bit awkward; "our only hope" is much better. Or, **"The only way out for us is to find sponsors."**
- 22) замкнутый круг — is best translated by the idiom **"a vicious circle"** rather than by a "closed circle." This is an English idiom which has lost the original meaning of "vicious" as brutal or cruel.
- 23) это почему-то порицалось — the idea is not so much one of rejection, as of criticism.
- 24) в один прекрасный день плюнуть на эту муторную жизнь — this phrase needs some reworking, as a literal translation would be both silly and incomprehensible. **"Throw in the towel"** or **"walk away from it all"** would be good equivalents.

- 25) я далек от громких слов о патриотизме — here, too, reworking is needed. "I'm not given to making patriotic statements" is a possibility, or "I don't go around trumpeting patriotism/patriotic slogans."  
26) дело — this is "cause" or "work," or even "my life's work."

### Interview with Professor Sergei Mironov

(Читается с британским и с австралийским акцентами)

— *Sergei Pavlovich, where are most of your patients coming from?*

— Athletes... Ballet performers... circus performers. Different kinds of people with different lives and different injuries. During the years of its existence our clinic has treated Maya Plisetskaya and Valery Kharlamov, Vladimir Vasiliev and Olga Korbut... We've seen nearly all the players of the USSR hockey, football and gymnastics teams, and well known movie stars. Sports and art go together not just because they always involve spurts of creativity, and improvisation. It's also because these involve enormous physical stress, and, unfortunately, traumas.

— *Your patients probably are also pretty tough customers. Yet I don't think I've seen refined "Kremlin-style" service here.*

— We don't have the funds for that. Most of the wards are for 4—5 people, our operating room is under repair, so we have to use other facilities, the food... What kind of food can you have in a hospital nowadays! You've probably seen that for yourself.

— *Been through it. And not Just the food. I asked the nurse for a bandaid, and she threw up her hands: forget it.*

There's a real shortage of gauze bandages, and cotton, let alone medicines. And in Moscow you can still put up with the situation...

— *And yet your clinic has always been considered prestigious. People say you can only get in here through pull.*

— Well, I'd rather say that it was specialized, intended for people with specific kinds of trauma. Now we accept anyone. There's only one condition, unfortunately: you have to pay for treatment.

— *And would you like to become the owner of a private clinic ?*

— Sure.

— *You 're not afraid you 'd be called a big cheese, someone making money at the next guy's expense?*

— I'm afraid, even though I'm already 44, I won't live to see that day. And, you know, the Russian system, which is great at throwing around terms like that at western medicine, has gotten our people,

particularly when they get sick, to the point where today they're afraid to go to the doctor, and they're even more scared of ending up in the hospital. No one can afford that kind of money.

— *You don't feel humiliated by your own situation — and your own financial situation!*

— What does that mean, "don't feel humiliated?" I'm pretty generous, I like to help out my acquaintances and friends, have people over. But you know that nowadays costs a fortune. And I've got one shortcoming — I don't take public transportation to work, because I always want to get to the clinic, especially when I've got to operate, feeling crisp and clean. And gas nowadays... Well, to sum it up, materially, I'm far from being in the situation of a "pre-revolutionary" professor.

And it's not just a question of personal tastes and preferences. For example, in Spain from May 25—29 there's going to be the first world congress on sports injuries. You'd think that we — the representatives of a clinic which has gained unique experience over the years — would be the obvious people to go. We prepared for it, we received invitations. But the flight for me and my assistant would set us back about \$4,000. Where is that going to come from? And the congress is bringing together the best specialists from all over, there's a chance to get unique information, make new contacts. Our only hope is for sponsors. God willing, we'll find some.— *So the popular saying is right: it's better to be rich and healthy than poor and sick ?*

— Yes, today you're better off not getting sick. What's going on in medicine is in fact reflecting more general processes. For example, while Moscow clinics have always had a huge flow of patients coming from other cities, today there are a lot less. To come to the capital for treatment you need a lot of money: to cover the trip, housing, food, treatment. Today many children's hospitals have been forced to practically halve the number of beds. And now we need to think not just about how to render a person professional assistance, but how to ease his desperate financial plight. For example, if we're talking about traumas, theoretically a fracture of any degree of complexity, even any compound fracture, can be treated at home. But we're forced after virtually every operation to keep the patient in the clinic, because there's literally no place to discharge him, and there are no ambulatory rehabilitation centers. For those you need buildings, money... It's a vicious circle.

— *To solve all these pressing problems you probably have to be not just a talented doctor, but also a talented administrator. Do you have that in you ?*

— I learned a lot from my mother. She had to both see patients and run the clinic single-handed, and that involves hundreds of problems.

— *Sergei Pavlovich, sorry for a banal question. Are you happy?*

— I think so. I love my work, I have bright colleagues, friends, my family, my son is growing up...

— *How old is he?*

— Going on seven.

— *Would you like him to follow in your footsteps ? After all, you 've got, so to speak, a family business going... Zoya Sergeevna ran the clinic, now you 're doing it...*

— Well, I'm for family businesses. In the past that for some reason was criticized, but I don't see anything shameful about it. When your children grow up, and if they grow up normal, if they're not mental defectives why not pass on to them the thing to which their parents have devoted their lives and energy. But it certainly takes a lot out of you.

— *But one fine day wouldn't you feel like throwing in the towel and going off, well, abroad? Don't you have offers — someone of your talent and skills ?*

— Of course I've had them. In principle, I don't like making patriotic noises, but I don't want to leave. My ancestors are buried here, there's my father's grave, my mother's reputation, our cause. And as you've just said: my son is growing up...

#### Текст 14

**Выступление Председателя Правительства России  
В.С.Черномырдина на 19-й специальной сессии  
Генеральной Ассамблеи ООН по охране  
окружающей среды, 1997**

**Уважаемый господин Председатель,**

Прежде всего, уважаемый господин Председатель, примите наши поздравления с избранием Вас на этот высокий пост. Делегация России, разделяя **общий настрой на продуктивную работу сессии**, будет всемерно способствовать успешному выполнению **Вашей ответственной миссии**.

Россия в целом позитивно оценивает ход осуществления решений Конференции ООН 1992 года по окружающей среде и развитию. Четче обозначились **приоритетные направления и актуальные**

**проблемы в области** охраны окружающей среды и обеспечения **устойчивого развития**. Уже работают рожденные в Рио-де-Жанейро глобальные конвенции по изменению климата и биоразнообразия, формируются условия для запуска новых механизмов международно-правового регулирования в природоохранной среде.

Концепция устойчивого развития, принятая в Рио, обогатилась в результате проведения последующих крупных форумов ООН по вопросам народонаселения, населенных пунктов, продовольственной безопасности, социального развития, **укрепления роли женщин**. Тем самым заложена **солодная основа** для глобального партнерства **по обеспечению** устойчивого развития.

**Сделано немало**, но качественных сдвигов в оздоровлении экологии Земли пока не произошло. Сохраняется угроза дальнейшего ухудшения состояния окружающей среды планеты. **Об этом свидетельствуют** подготовленные **в последнее время** авторитетными международными организациями и научными институтами оценки экологической ситуации в мире и ее перспектив **в условиях** сохранения нынешних моделей хозяйствования.

Основной вызов усилиям по достижению устойчивого развития **ставит** технологическое обновление "экономики в условиях бурной глобализации и растущего антропогенного прессинга на природу, в то время как современной цивилизацией не предложено альтернативы, которая могла бы по существу заменить регулирующие механизмы биосферы.

Нынешний форум **призван** дать толчок международному природоохранному сотрудничеству. **Сосредоточиться на** устранении выявленных пробелов, недоработок. **Среди них** — создание оптимальных условий для передачи экологически безопасных технологий, более стабильное и предсказуемое ресурсное обеспечение природоохранных мероприятий, развертывание работы по выработке конвенции о сохранении и рациональном использовании лесных ресурсов и др.

Россия в нынешних непростых условиях делает максимум возможного для поддержки усилий мирового сообщества в решении этих приоритетных глобальных проблем. **Указом** Президента Российской Федерации Б.Н.Ельцина от 1 апреля 1996 года определено существо нашей концепции о переходе страны к устойчивому развитию. Мы **неукоснительно выполняем** свои обязательства по конвенциям об изменении климата и сохранении биологического разнообразия, активно участвуем в других международных усилиях, призванных **претворить в жизнь идеологию и практику** устойчивого развития.



Стержень нашего подхода к устойчивому развитию базируется на особой ответственности России за экологию планеты. Наше воздействие на глобальную окружающую среду весьма значительно в абсолютном масштабе, а также по отношению к производимому продукту в сравнении с другими технологически передовыми государствами. Россия располагает крупнейшим на планете массивом естественных экосистем, которые служат резервом устойчивости глобальной биосферы.

Переход нашей страны к рыночной модели хозяйства и **кардинальные усилия** по социальному преобразованию общества позволяют повысить ответственность за состояние окружающей среды в процессе осуществления экономической реформы, более гибко сочетая меры государственного регулирования с рыночными механизмами.

Важное значение мы придаем укреплению сотрудничества **в борьбе с истощением** озонового слоя земли, которое чревато **драматическими последствиями** для человечества и биосферы.

**У России есть** заинтересованность в полноценном участии в Конвенции по борьбе с опустыниванием. **Практические шаги в этом направлении** последуют после разработки и принятия дополнительного приложения к Конвенции, отражающего особые условия стран с переходной экономикой.

По нашему убеждению, назрела необходимость в скорейшем начале переговорного процесса для разработки международно-правового инструмента по лесам. Мы осознаем издержки расточительства в использовании природных ресурсов и в этой связи считаем задачей первоочередной важности перестройку энергетического сектора.

**Как лесная держава, обладающая одной пятой лесных массивов Земли,** Россия крайне заинтересована в рациональном использовании и сбережении лесов для нужд потомков и всего человечества. Леса — это не только ресурсы для экономического развития, но и «легкие», поглощающие среди прочего те самые газы, которые вызывают парниковый эффект и **чреваты угрозами нестабильности климатической системы.**

Должное внимание должно быть уделено таким **принципиально важным вопросам,** как качество глобальных ресурсов пресной воды; сохранение экосистем Мирового океана; **комплексное развитие** энергетических ресурсов, экологичный транспорт; урбанизация; продовольственная безопасность.

Понимаем, что с плеча все эти проблемы не решить, но наращивать коэффициент нашего совместного полезного действия можно и нужно с **непрерывным и самым тщательным учетом** интересов и **реальных возможностей** всех групп государств.

**Благодарю за внимание.**

\* \* \*

**Mr. President,**

First of all, Mr. President, please accept our congratulations/ we/should like to congratulate you/extend our congratulations on your election to this important/distinguished post. The Russian delegation/ **shares the general desire for a productive session/like other delegations hopes our session will be productive/and** will/in all possible ways/do everything possible/all in its power/to promote the/success of/successful conclusion/achievement **of/your important task/agenda/objective.**

Russia **for the most part/on the whole/approves of/assesses positively/looks favorably on/the continuation of/the developments in/progress of/the implementation of the decisions** of the UN conference on the environment and development of 1992. There has been a clearer identification/highlighting/demarcation/of **priority areas/priorities/and pressing/urgent/relevant/problems concerning/regarding** the environment and in ensuring/achieving **sustainable development.** There are already in effect/we already see in operation the global conventions produced/ drawn up/initiated in Rio de Janeiro on climate change and biodiversity, and conditions are being established/created for the launching/start of new mechanisms for/international legal regulation in the ecological sphere/area of the environment.

The concept of stable development adopted in Rio has been fleshed out/supplemented through the holding of subsequent UN fora on issues/problems of population, population centers, food security, social development, and **enhancing the role of women.** This has **established/created a good/reliable/solid/basis/foundation** for global partnership to bring about/for sustainable development.

**A good deal/much/has been done,** but there have not yet been qualitative changes/moves towards improving the earth's ecology. There is still a threat of further deterioration of the state of the planet's environment. **This is shown/demonstrated/attested to/by the assessments recently prepared** by authoritative international organizations and research-scientific institutes on the ecological situation in the world and (its) future prospects/perspectives for the future/given **the continuation/maintenance of** present economic models.

The major challenge to (efforts to achieve) sustainable development is **being posed/raised** by/technological innovations in economics in conditions of galloping/lightning/globalization and growing anthropogenic/human/pressure on nature, while modern civilization has no alternative which could in fact/truly/replace the regulating mechanisms of the biosphere.

This forum **must/is being called on to provide** an impetus for/to stimulate/international environmental cooperation. **It must focus on** the elimination of existing gaps and shortcomings. **These include** the establishment of the best possible/optimal conditions for the transfer of ecologically safe technologies, more stable and predictable availability of/provision of resources to environmental projects/activities, the development of work to draw up/produce a convention on the preservation and rational use of forest resources, etc.

Russia in today's difficult conditions/circumstances is doing all in its power/everything possible/to support the efforts of the international community to resolve these high priority global problems. **An edict** of the President of the Russian Federation, Boris Yeltsin, of 1 April 1996 defines the substance of our concept **of the country's transition to sustainable development. We are unswervingly fulfilling our obligations under/strictly complying with/carrying out to the letter/the convention on climate change and the preservation of biological diversity, and are actively participating in other international efforts to bring about real/implement in practice/realize** the words and deeds of/concept and practice of/sustainable development.

The foundation of/our approach to sustainable development/is stems from/Our approach to sustainable development is based on/Russia's special responsibility for the ecology of the planet. Our impact on the global environment is a major one/extremely significant on an absolute scale, and also regarding the results produced as compared to other technologically advanced states. Russia possesses/has the (planet's) largest mass of natural ecosystems/on the planet, which serve/act as a reserve for the stability of the global biosphere.

The transition of our country to a market economic system **and the fundamental/radical efforts for the/to bring/at bringing about** the/social transformation of society/allow to/bring about/promote greater/more/enhance responsibility for the state of the environment ecology/climate/during the process of the implementation of economic reform, for a more flexible combination of measures of state regulation with economic mechanisms.

We attach great significance to the strengthening of cooperation **to counteract/resist the depletion** of the earth's ozone layer, which is fraught with/which **risks/which may have tragic/dramatic consequences** for mankind and for the biosphere.

**Russia is interested in** full-fledged participation in the Convention against desertification. **Practical action/steps/real measures** here/in this field will follow after the drawing up and adoption of an additional annex to the Convention, reflecting the specific conditions of countries with a transition economy.

We believe that the time is ripe/there is a need for/a speedy beginning of/to begin immediately/the negotiating process to produce an international-legal instrument on forests. We are aware of/acknowledge the consequences of/damage caused by wasteful use of/the squandering of natural resources, and **here/therefore believe** that a highest priority objective/task is the restructuring of the energy sector.

As a **country/which has forests/with forests/which account for/one-fifth of all the large forests of the earth**, Russia is extremely interested in/concerned for the rational use of and preservation of forests for the needs of our descendants and for all mankind. Forests are not only a resource for economic development but also the "lungs" which absorb, inter alia, those very gases which cause the greenhouse effect and **threaten to destabilize the climate system**.

(Due) Attention must also be paid to/focused on such **fundamentally/ basically important questions** as the quality of global drinking water resources; the preservation of the ecosystems of the World ocean; **the comprehensive development** of energy resources and ecological transportation; urbanization and food security.

We understand/are aware/that all these problems cannot be solved right away/right off/at one blow/, but our joint effectiveness/our joint effective actions/can and must be stepped up/intensified, by/ through **unfailing/full and careful/rigorous/scrupulous/concern** for the interests and **genuine potential/actual/realistic possibilities/potential** of all groups of states.

**Thank you, Mr. President.**

This text is packed with words and phrases which can be condensed or omitted, and many clauses require rephrasing. It also includes some useful and very common ecological terms which the student is well advised to learn.

**Комментарии:**

- 1) **уважаемый господин председатель** — since the speaker is addressing the President of the UN General Assembly, this is "Mr. President" and not "Mr. Chairman." **Уважаемый** should always be omitted when addressing the Chairman/President at the beginning of a speech.

- 2) **общий настрой на продуктивную работу сессии** — to save time, the interpreter can simply say, "Hopes our session will be successful" or "productive," which is all this basically means.
- 3) **вашей ответственной миссии** — "mission" should be avoided, and the literal translation "responsible" does not work for **ответственной**. **"Important task" or "agenda"** gets the point across.
- 4) **в целом позитивно оценивает ход осуществления решений** — "has a positive assessment" is cliched and awkward. "Approves of is what is meant. "Ход" does not have to be translated as "course;" the idea is one of developments or continuation of implementation.
- 5) **приоритетные направления** — **"high priority"** is clearer than "priority" here, and nine times out of ten **направление** is **"area"** rather than "direction." **Актуальные** as a "ложный друг переводчика" should be rendered as relevant or pressing, rather than "actual." В области can easily be omitted.
- 6) **устойчивого развития** — while **устойчивый** often means "stable," **устойчивое развитие** has become the accepted rendering of **"sustainable development," and** is always translated as such.
- 7) **укрепления роли женщин** — since this is the last clause in the sentence it needs **"and"** before it. If the interpreter fails to insert that, he can always say, once he realizes that the sentence has come to an end, "enhancing the role of women, — etc./and other issues."
- 8) **заложена солидная основа** — **a good or reliable foundation has been laid** is what is meant.
- 9) **по обеспечению** — can easily be omitted — "for sustainable development" is sufficient.
- 10) **сделано немало** — antonymic translation is needed: **"much" or "a good deal"** or **"a lot"** has been done,
- 11) **об этом свидетельствует** — this required "thinking nominative," turning the **об этом** into a nominative subject: **"This demonstrates/proves..."**
- 12) **в последнее время** — often can simply be **rendered** as "recently," which is idiomatic and saves time.
- 13) **в условиях** — can easily be omitted.
- 14) **ставит технологическое обновление** — this needs a compound tense, since it involves description of a continuing process: **"The challenge...is being posed by..."**
- 15) **призван** — the idea here is either **"is being called on,"** or, simply, "must."
- 16) **сосредоточиться на...** — this is best translated by being turned into a subject: "It must focus on..."
- 17) **среди них** — another example of how "thinking nominative" simplifies the English syntax: **"These include..."** rather than the clumsy construction, "Among them are..."

- 18) **указом** — yet another "think nominative:" "An **edict of the President...**" Be sure to say "Boris Yeltsin" and not "B.N.Yeltsin," since English does not ordinarily use initials with last names.
- 19) **мы неукоснительно выполняем** — this needs a continuous compound tense: **We have been/we are unwaveringly/strictly complying with our obligations**, since there is obviously a process involved here.
- 20) **претворить в жизнь идеологию и практику** — a literal translation is very clumsy. "To bring to life," "to implement in word and deed" get the idea across.
- 21) **кардинальные усилия** — **кардинальные** is best rendered as "fundamental" or "radical," but definitely not as "cardinal."
- 22) **борьбе с истощением** — **истощение** of the ozone layer is "**depletion**", and **борьба** can be omitted since the meaning of the sentence is clear from the verb "**counteract**" or "**resist**."
- 23) **драматические последствия** — while "**dramatic**" often but not always works as a translation for **драматические**, "**tragic**" is sometimes a better choice.
- 24) **у России есть** — another clear case of "think nominative:" "**Russia is interested/wishes to...**"
- 25) **практические шаги в этом направлении** — "**realistic measures**" is just as good as "practical steps," and gets rid of the ever-present "practical." "**В этом направлении**" can easily be rendered as "**here**" or "**in this field**."
- 26) **как лесная держава** — "a forest power" sounds slightly odd, and "**as a country with forests**" will solve the problem.
- 27) **чреваты угрозами нестабильности климатической системы** — here the ubiquitous "fraught with" can safely be dispensed with and replaced by "threaten to."
- 28) **принципиально важным** — this constantly recurring adjective is universally detested by Russian-English interpreters, for "principled" almost never works. "Fundamental" is a much better choice.
- 29) **комплексное развитие** — this can only be "comprehensive," definitely not "complex." The idea is of all-round, full-coverage development, not of a "complicated" development.
- 30) **непременным и самым тщательным учетом** — "**taking into account**" for **учет** will complicate this sentence. "**Concern**" (see above translations) works much better.
- 31) **реальных возможностей** — don't forget "potential" as a translation of **возможностей**.
- 32) **благодарю за внимание** — don't spoil the impression created by an excellent interpretation by mumbling something about "for your attention." This is not a first grade classroom of students "paying attention" to the teacher, and "thank you for your attention" does not work in English. Just "**I thank you**" is fine.

**Premier V.S. Chernomyrdin, Statement at the 19th Special Session of the UN General Assembly on Environmental Protection, 1997**

*(Читается с американским акцентом)*

Mr. President,

First of all, Mr. President, we should like to extend our congratulations on your election to this important post. The Russian delegation shares the general desire for a productive session and will do everything possible to promote the successful conclusion of your important agenda objective.

Russia on the whole approves of the continuation of the implementation of the decisions of the UN conference on the environment and development of 1992. There has been a clearer identification of priority areas and pressing problems concerning the environment and in ensuring sustainable development. We already see in operation the global conventions drawn up in Rio de Janeiro on climate change and biodiversity, and conditions are being established for the launching of new mechanisms for international legal regulation in the area of the environment.

The concept of stable development adopted in Rio has been fleshed out through the holding of subsequent UN fora on problems of population, population centers, food security, social development, and enhancing the role of women. This has established a reliable foundation for global partnership for sustainable development.

Much has been done, but there have not yet been qualitative changes towards improving the earth's ecology. There is still a threat of further deterioration of the state of the planet's environment. This is shown by the assessments recently prepared by authoritative international organizations and research-scientific institutes on the ecological situation in the world and future prospects, given the maintenance of present economic models.

The major challenge to sustainable development is being posed by technological innovations in economics in conditions of lightning globalization and growing human pressure on nature, while modern civilization has no alternative which could in fact replace the regulating mechanisms of the biosphere.

This forum must provide an impetus to stimulate international environmental cooperation. It must focus on the elimination of existing gaps and shortcomings. These include the establishment of the best possible conditions for the transfer of ecologically safe

technologies, more stable and predictable availability of resources to environmental projects, the development of work to produce a convention on the preservation and rational use of forest resources, etc.

Russia in today's difficult conditions is doing all in its power to support the efforts of the international community to resolve these high priority global problems. An edict of the President of the Russian Federation, Boris Yeltsin, of 1 April 1996 defines the substance of our concept of the country's transition to sustainable development. We are strictly complying with the convention on climate change and the preservation of biological diversity, and are actively participating in other international efforts to realize the concept and practice of sustainable development.

The foundation of our approach to sustainable development stems from Russia's special responsibility for the ecology of the planet. Our impact on the global environment is extremely significant on an absolute scale, and also regarding the results produced as compared to other technologically advanced states. Russia possesses the largest mass of natural ecosystems on the planet, which act as a reserve for the stability of the global biosphere.

The transition of our country to a market economic system and the fundamental efforts at bringing about the social transformation of society allow for increased responsibility for the state of the environment during the process of the implementation of economic reform, for a more flexible combination of measures of state regulation with economic mechanisms.

We attach great significance to the strengthening of cooperation to counteract the depletion of the earth's ozone layer, which is fraught with tragic dramatic consequences for mankind and for the biosphere.

Russia is interested in full-fledged participation in the Convention against desertification. Practical measures here will follow after the drawing up and adoption of an additional annex to the Convention, reflecting the specific conditions of countries with a transition economy.

We believe that the time is ripe to begin immediately the negotiating process to produce an international-legal instrument on forests. We are aware of the consequences of damage caused by the squandering of natural resources and therefore believe that a highest priority objective is the restructuring of the energy sector.

As a country with forests which account for one-fifth of all the large forests of the earth, Russia is extremely concerned for the rational use of and preservation of forests for the needs of our



descendants and for all mankind. Forests are not only a resource for economic development but also the "lungs" which absorb, inter alia, those very gases which cause the greenhouse effect and threaten to destabilize the climate system.

Attention must also be paid to such fundamentally important questions as the quality of global drinking water resources; the preservation of the ecosystems of the World ocean; the comprehensive development of energy resources and ecological transportation; urbanization and food security.

We understand that all these problems cannot be solved right away, but our joint effectiveness can and must be stepped up through full and rigorous concern for the interests and genuine potential of all groups of states.

Thank you, Mr. President.

#### Текст 15

#### Представитель Республики Кыргызстан по окружающей среде (ООН, 1997)

Господин Председатель,

**Позвольте мне присоединиться к поздравлениям, высказанным в Ваш адрес в связи с избранием на этот высокий и ответственный пост. Позвольте также выразить уверенность, что Ваш богатый профессиональный и жизненный опыт, помноженный на высокое дипломатическое искусство, будут способствовать живому диалогу и плодотворным дискуссиям, которые приведут к выработке конкретных мер и рекомендаций по достижению грандиозных целей Рио.**

Конференция в Рио-де-Жанейро подтвердила, что социально-экономическое развитие и охрана окружающей среды тесно взаимосвязаны и взаимообусловлены. В рамках эффективной политики они должны рассматриваться совместно. Она свидетельствовала также о том, что новые экологические угрозы: повреждение озонового слоя, изменение глобального климата, сокращение запасов пресной воды, обезлесение, сокращение биологического разнообразия, заражение окружающей среды промышленными и радиоактивными отходами, наступление пустынь и другие, — стали более острыми и их решение не терпит отлагательства. Государства — участники конференции подчеркнули, что решение проблем окружающей среды и развития требует создания новой формы партнерских отношений — глобального партнерства на основе постоянного и конструктивного диалога,

определяемого необходимостью создания более эффективной и справедливой мировой экономики **с учетом** взаимозависимости сообщества наций и приоритета вопроса устойчивого развития.

Конференция также приняла решение привлечь внимание к исключительно важному значению горных массивов для человечества и предложить Генеральной Ассамблее ООН объявить Международный Год Гор. Эта просьба была поддержана Президентом Кыргызстана А.Акаевым. Хочу выразить надежду, что эта просьба **найдет отклик** как среди правительств, так и у неправительственных организаций, различных региональных и субрегиональных инициатив.

Горы занимают пятую часть суши, **в них проживает** по меньшей мере 10% мирового населения, которое находится в зависимости от горных ресурсов. Еще большая часть населения использует другие горные ресурсы, включая, в особенности, воду. Расположенные на вершинах гор ледники являются основными источниками пресной воды. Недостаток воды, наряду с недостатком других природных ресурсов, приводит к усилению нищеты, углублению социальных противоречий, к росту этнической напряженности и, как следствие, к возникновению вооруженных конфликтов. **Не случайно** из 48 вооруженных конфликтов, имевших место в 1995 году, 26 произошли в горных районах. Горы часто являются местом экологических рисков и стихийных бедствий. Землетрясения, оползни и обвалы не только наносят серьезный ущерб экономике горных районов, но ежегодно уносят тысячи человеческих жизней. С другой стороны, горы предоставляют прекрасные возможности для развития туризма, горнолыжного спорта, альпинизма, охоты.

Правительство Республики Кыргызстан придает огромное значение вопросам экологии. Развитие природного потенциала является **центральным направлением** национальной стратегии Республики Кыргызстан по устойчивому человеческому развитию. В ноябре 1995 года нами был принят Национальный план охраны окружающей среды.

Горы покрывают 90% территории Кыргызстана. Ледники на многотысячных вершинах Памира и Тянь-Шаня **дают жизнь** рекам Аму-Дарье и Сыр-Дарье, которые являются главными водными артериями Аральского моря. Обладая огромными водными и гидроэнергетическими возобновляемыми ресурсами, Кыргызстан поистине является экологическим сердцем Центральной Азии. Однако, чтобы это сердце продолжало биться, нужно бережное отношение к его здоровью.

Законом Республики Кыргызстан об охране природы предусматривается ответственность промышленных предприятий за загрязнение окружающей среды при выбросах в атмосферу, сбросах в водоемы, при размещении твердых отходов. **Это положение распространяется** и на химические и радиоактивные вредные вещества. В настоящее время ведется работа над Законом Кыргызской Республики о радиационной безопасности населения.

Господин Председатель,

Прошедшие пять лет продолжали характеризоваться ухудшением глобальной окружающей среды и истощением природных ресурсов. Народная мудрость гласит: «Дорогу осилит в гору идущий». Только смелый и настойчивый человек покоряет вершины гор. Только настойчивые совместные усилия и ресурсы правительств, неправительственных организаций, частного сектора, международных, субрегиональных, региональных организаций и инициатив приведут к осуществлению грандиозной **Повестки дня на XXI век, на пороге которого мы стоим.**

Спасибо за внимание.

\* \* \*

Mr. President,

**Allow/Permit me/May I/associate myself with/join the congratulations extended to you/also congratulate you/on your election to this distinguished/important/major/post.** Allow me also to express my/our confidence/certainty that your extensive/abundant/wealth of professional and personal experience, **along with/together with/your great diplomatic skill/skill as a diplomat** will promote/advance/active/lively/creative dialogue and fruitful discussions, **leading to/resulting in/ (the drawing up of)** specific measures and recommendations to achieve the **far-reaching/lofty/noble/ambitious goals/objectives of Rio.**

The conference in Rio de Janeiro reaffirmed that socio-economic development and environmental protection are closely connected/linked and interdependent. Within the context/framework of/effective policy they must be considered together/jointly/in tandem. The conference also demonstrated/showed/proved/that new ecological/environmental threats: depletion of the ozone layer, changes in the global climate, a decline in fresh water supplies, deforestation, the decline in biodiversity, environmental pollution, industrial and radioactive wastes, the spread/encroachment of the desert/desertification **and other problems have become more critical/dramatic/drastic and require immediate solutions/their solution brooks**

**no delay/is urgent. States-parties to/states which participated in** the conference emphasized/stressed/underlined that a solution to the problems of the environment and development require (the creation/establishment of) new forms of partnership relations: global partnership on the basis of an ongoing/ continuing/permanent/unbroken and constructive dialogue, predicated on/resulting from the need to create a more effective and just world economy **which takes into account/takes due account of/is fully aware of/fully acknowledges** the interdependence of the community of nations and the high priority of/attached to the problem/issue/question of sustainable development.

The conference also took a decision to call attention to the enormous/great/highest priority importance of mountains/mountain ranges for mankind and to propose to the UN General Assembly the declaration of the International Mountain Year. This request was supported by the President of Kyrgyzstan, Mr. Akaev. I wish to express /voice the hope, that this request **will be backed by/meet with the approval of/will be taken up** by/both governments and non-governmental organizations, and by various regional and subregional groups/initiatives/associations.

Mountains account for/occupy/one-fifth of all dry land, **and at least 10 per cent of the world's population live here/in these regions,** and are dependent on mountain resources. An even greater part of the population uses/makes use of other mountain resources, especially water. The glaciers located on mountain peaks are the basic sources of fresh water. A shortage of water together with a lack of other natural resources leads to an intensification/aggravation of poverty, intensifies social strife, and leads to a growth of ethnic tensions and, consequently, to the outbreak/emergence of armed conflicts. **It is no accident that/it is not fortuitous that** 48 armed conflicts took place in 1995, and that 26 occurred/took place in mountainous regions. Mountains are often the site of ecological disturbances and natural disasters. Earthquakes, landslides, and avalanches not only inflict on/cause/do serious damage to the economy of mountainous regions, but also claim thousands of victims/kill thousands of people/cause thousands of casualties/annually. On the other hand, mountains provide superb/outstanding opportunities/possibilities/for the development of tourism, skiing, mountain climbing and hunting.

The government of the Kyrgyz Republic attaches great/the highest/importance to questions of ecology. The development of natural resources/nature/is the **major focus/thrust/primary** area/of national strategy of the Kyrgyz Republic for sustainable human development. In November, 1995 we adopted a National Plan for environmental protection.

Mountains cover 90% of the territory of Kyrgyzstan. Glaciers high up on/thousands of feet above/the Pamir and Tien-Shan peaks **nourish/feed/the** rivers of the Amu Darya and the Sir Darya, which are the major water sources for the Aral Sea. With its enormous water and renewable hydroenergy resources, Kyrgyzstan is truly the ecological heart/center of Central Asia. For that heart to keep on beating, however, its health must be carefully monitored/it must take care of its health/it must stay healthy.

The law of the Kyrgyz Republic on environmental protection stipulates/lays down/spells out/the responsibility of industrial enterprises for environmental pollution as a result of emissions into the atmosphere, sewage runoff into reservoirs, and disposal of solid waste. **This provision is also applicable to** chemical and radioactive toxic substances. Now/currently/at the present time work is underway on a law of the Kyrgyz Republic on radiation safety for the population.

Mr. President,

The last/past five years have been marked by/continue to reveal/to display a deterioration of the global environment and the exhaustion/depletion of natural resources. The popular saying goes/Popular wisdom has it that "He who climbs the mountain will master the road/reach his journey's end." Only a brave/courageous and persistent/determined person can conquer mountain peaks. Only the persistent joint efforts and resources of governments, non-governmental organizations, the private sector, international, subregional, and regional organizations and initiatives will lead to/result in the implementation of **the farsighted goals of the agenda for the 21st century — and we are now standing on its threshold.**

This text makes use of a good many ecological terms frequently encountered in materials on the environment, a subject which is becoming of ever greater concern in today's world.

#### **Комментарии:**

- 1) **позвольте мне присоединиться к поздравлениям, высказанным в Ваш адрес в связи с избранием на этот высокий и ответственный пост** — this is an excellent example of "flowers" in an introduction. The interpreter knows virtually from the very first words what will follow, and it is not worth wasting time looking for the best possible adjective. **"Allow me also to congratulate you on your election to this important post"** is quite adequate.
- 2) **помноженное на высокое дипломатическое искусство** — all that **помноженное** requires here is **"along with" or "together with."** Anything on the order of "compounded by" will simply sound silly.

- 3) **живому диалогу** — the idea is an active or lively exchange of views.
- 4) **которые приведут к выработке** — this is a good candidate for judicious cutting; **"discussions leading to specific measures"** is the point being made.
- 5) **грандиозных целей Рио** — the reference is to the Rio de Janeiro conference on the environment. "Grandiose" sounds insulting, as though unrealistic goals are being set. **"Ambitious" or "far-ranging"** come closer to the meaning.
- 6) **и другие стали более острыми и их решение не терпит отлагательства** — there are a lot of extra words here. These problems, basically, **"have become more serious and require immediate solution."** Even shorter would be **"these ever more urgent problems require immediate solution."**
- 7) **государства — участники конференции** — when talking about a treaty, **государства-участники** are always "states-parties," not participants. In reference to a conference, however, they can be either.
- 8) **с учетом** — this does not have to be translated as "which takes into account..." An expression such as **"fully acknowledges"** is much shorter. Simply **"recognizes the need"** would also be a good solution.
- 9) **найдет отклик** — this requires a bit of rephrasing. "Will find favor with" is too old-fashioned. The basic idea is that it **will meet with the approval of or be backed by** others. "Response" or "reaction" as a translation for отклик could lead to an awkward sentence, such as "will be reacted to favorably by..."
- 10) **в них проживает** — even shorter, though requiring some restructuring is **"They are home to at least ten per cent of the world's population, who are dependent on mountain resources."**
- 11) **не случайно** — the simplest way out of this one is probably the much-used **"It is not fortuitous that,"** which sounds better in English than "it is no accident that." In some contexts "It is with good reason that" can be used, though here that does not work.
- 12) **центральное направление** — here a literal interpretation should be avoided. The point is that this is the **"major focus" or "thrust"** of national strategy. "Central" does not work well, and while "area" is a possibility for **направление**, it is a bit too broad in this context.
- 13) **дают жизнь** — this also needs to be rephrased. **"Feed" or "nourish"** are short and clear; anything with "life" will sound pompous and too formal.
- 14) **это положение распространяется** — the notion is that **this law is applicable to/valid** for other items. "Extends to" does not work well.
- 15) **повестки дня на XXI век, на пороге которого мы стоим** — this is a syntactically tricky phrase. The formal name of the UN document, **"Повестка дня на XXI век,"** is actually just "Agenda 21." Here, however, **век** must be translated, because of the second half of the sentence. "On the threshold of which we are standing" is very awkward; hence **"we are now (standing) on its threshold"** is a possible solution.

**Representative of the Republic of Kyrgyzstan on  
the Environment (UN, 1997)**

*(Читается с американским акцентом)*

Mr. President,

Allow me also to congratulate you on your election to this important post and to express my confidence that your extensive professional and personal experience, together with your great diplomatic skill will advance creative dialogue and fruitful discussions, leading to specific measures and recommendations to achieve the ambitious objectives of Rio.

The conference in Rio de Janeiro reaffirmed that socio-economic development and environmental protection are closely connected and interdependent. Within the context of effective policy they must be considered in tandem. The conference also demonstrated that new ecological threats: depletion of the ozone layer, changes in the global climate, a decline in fresh water supplies, deforestation, the decline in biodiversity, environmental pollution, industrial and radioactive wastes, the spread of desertification and other problems have become more critical and require immediate solutions. States which participated in the conference emphasized that a solution to the problems of the environment and development require new forms of partnership: global partnership on the basis of an ongoing and constructive dialogue, predicated on the need to create a more effective and just world economy which fully acknowledges the interdependence of the community of nations and the high priority attached to the issue of sustainable development.

The conference also took a decision to call attention to the highest priority importance of mountains for mankind, and to propose to the UN General Assembly the declaration of the International Mountain Year. This request was supported by the President of Kyrgyzstan, Mr. Akaev. I wish to express the hope that this request will be backed by both governments and non-governmental organizations, and by various regional and subregional groups.

Mountains account for one-fifth of all dry land, and at least 10 per cent of the world's population live here, and are dependent on mountain resources. An even greater part of the population uses other mountain resources, especially water. The glaciers located on mountain peaks are the basic sources of fresh water. A shortage of water together with a lack of other natural resources leads to an aggravation of poverty, intensifies social strife, and leads to a growth of ethnic tensions and, consequently, to the outbreak of armed conflicts. It is not fortuitous that 48 armed conflicts took place in

1995, and that 26 occurred in mountainous regions. Mountains are often the site of ecological disturbances and natural disasters. Earthquakes, landslides and avalanches not only cause serious damage to the economy of mountainous regions, but also kill thousands of people annually. On the other hand, mountains provide superb opportunities for the development of tourism, skiing, mountain climbing and hunting.

The government of the Kyrgyz Republic attaches great importance to questions of ecology. The development of natural resources is the major focus of national strategy of the Kyrgyz Republic for sustainable human development. In November, 1995 we adopted a National Plan for environmental protection.

Mountains cover 90% of the territory of Kyrgyzstan. Glaciers high above the Pamir and Tien-Shan peaks nourish the rivers of the Amu Darya and the Sir Darya, which are the major water sources for the Aral Sea. With its enormous water and renewable hydroenergy resources, Kyrgyzstan is truly the ecological center of Central Asia. For that heart to keep on beating, however, its health must be carefully monitored.

The law of the Kyrgyz Republic on environmental protection stipulates the responsibility of industrial enterprises for environmental pollution resulting from emissions into the atmosphere, sewage runoff into reservoirs, and of solid waste disposal. This provision is also applicable to chemical and radioactive toxic substances. Currently work is underway on a law of the Kyrgyz Republic on radiation safety for the population.

Mr. President,

The last five years have been marked by a deterioration of the global environment and the depletion of natural resources. Popular wisdom has it that "He who climbs the mountain will reach his journey's end." Only a brave and determined person can conquer mountain peaks. Only the persistent joint efforts and resources of governments, non-governmental organizations, the private sector, international, subregional, and regional organizations and initiatives will lead to the implementation of the farsighted goals of the agenda for the 21st century — and we are now standing on its threshold.



## Текст 16

### Вопрос о национальном опыте в области народонаселения (ООН, 1998)

Госпожа Председатель,

Вопросы народонаселения занимают одно из высших мест на шкале приоритетов Правительства Российской Федерации, поскольку в последние годы демографическая ситуация в нашей стране может быть охарактеризована как кризисная. Ее основными чертами являются: ухудшение здоровья и беспрецедентный рост смертности населения, особенно для трудоспособного возраста, стремительное снижение числа рождений, сохранение тенденции к уменьшению ожидаемой продолжительности жизни, особенно у мужчин, высокая младенческая смертность, рост общей и по возрастной заболеваемости на фоне увеличения масштабов вынужденной миграции, старения и абсолютного сокращения численности населения.

Демографический кризис порожден рядом факторов, к которым наряду с общемировыми долговременными тенденциями снижения рождаемости можно отнести и специфические для России тенденции роста смертности и сокращения продолжительности жизни. Непосредственное влияние на процессы развития народонаселения оказывает социально-экономическая ситуация в стране.

На сегодняшний день Россия переступила черту, за которой начинается депопуляция населения. Естественная убыль как главный показатель демографического неблагополучия сложилась в целом по стране с конца 1990 года. В 1993—96 гг. естественная убыль населения была зафиксирована в 69 регионах страны, а десять лет тому назад подобные явления отмечались лишь в трех регионах России.

Воспроизводство населения России находится на столь низком уровне, что не обеспечивает даже простого воспроизводства населения, необходимого для численного замещения поколения родителей их детьми. Об этом свидетельствует нетто-коэффициент воспроизводства населения. Если в 1989 г. он равнялся 0,953, то в 1996 г. - 0,603.

Что касается причин смертности, то опыт России подтверждает вывод об общем сдвиге соотношения причин смерти от инфекционных заболеваний в сторону неинфекционных хронических и приобретенных болезней, среди которых преобладают сердечно-сосудистые заболевания и злокачественные новообразования.

Наибольшее число людей в России умирает от болезней системы кровообращения. **Именно** изменения смертности от сердечно-сосудистых заболеваний **оказывают решающее влияние** на общую смертность. В последние годы в результате **нового сильного роста** смертность от несчастных случаев, отравлений и травм среди населения трудоспособного возраста, прежде всего мужчин, впервые превысила смертность от рака и является одной из негативных черт современной демографической ситуации в России.

При этом в России эволюция смертности от инфекционных болезней определяется, в основном, смертностью от туберкулеза, в разные годы **на ее долю приходилось от 70 до 90% всех смертей** от инфекционных заболеваний у мужчин и от 40 до 70%, соответственно, у женщин.

**Не последнюю роль** играет в развитии ситуации поведенческий фактор, в свою очередь зависящий и **от политики по пропаганде** здорового образа жизни.

Некоторые позитивные сдвиги в 1995-96 гг. пока общей тенденции не изменили. **Особенно выросла и стала одной из самых высоких в мире мужская смертность. На высоком уровне продолжают оставаться** детская и материнская смертность.

Начиная с 1995 г. также проявляются признаки увеличения ожидаемой продолжительности жизни: у мужчин и у женщин она постепенно выростала, составляя у мужчин — 59,8 года, а у женщин — 72,5 года.

**Начали просматриваться** обнадеживающие тенденции снижения младенческой смертности: в 1996 г. коэффициент младенческой смертности составил 17,4, в 1997 — 16,9 случаев на 1000 родившихся.

При этом **имеющиеся данные** не позволяют определить в должной степени длительность, глубину, региональную дифференцированность, структуру и последствия демографического кризиса и воздействие на него внешних факторов.

**Важнейшей задачей в этой связи становится выяснение** истинной и достоверной информации в сфере народонаселения. Важнейшим источником такой информации остается перепись населения. **В этом контексте** мы хотели бы поддержать мысль о том, что без достоверных статистических данных и индикаторов невозможно формировать адекватную политику в области народонаселения.

При формулировании демографической стратегии России правительство стремится к расширению **круга** своих партнеров, активно вовлекая в работу в т.ч. и общественные объединения и неправительственные организации.

**Благодарю вас за внимание.**

\* \* \*

Madam Chairwoman,

Population issues **are one of the most important/crucial/are among the most important** priorities of the government of the Russian Federation, since/because in recent years the demographic situation in our country/has **been in a state of crisis/can with reason be called critical/has deteriorated badly**. The **major elements/factors** are: the deterioration in/worsening of/the health of and an unprecedented rise in the mortality of the population, in particular for people of working age, a sharp drop/decline in the number of births, the continuation/maintenance of a/downward trend/decline/in life expectancy, particularly among men, a rise in/increase in general and in age-specific/ age-related morbidity given/due to/along with greater/an increase in/ forced migration, aging and an absolute decline/reduction in the numbers of the population.

The demographic crisis has been caused by/has resulted from/is caused by a **number of factors, including/compounded by/consisting of/ in addition to** a global/worldwide/long-term trend towards a decline in the birth rate with/and a trend specific to Russia of a rise in mortality and a reduction in life expectancy. **A direct impact/influence on population processes is being exerted by the socio-economic situation in the country/Population processes ("development" can be omitted) are subject to the effects of the country's socio-economic situation./ The socio-economic situation in the country is having a direct impact on the processes of population development.**

Russia has already **reached the point of depopulation/crossed the line where depopulation begins**. A natural decline as the major indicator of demographic problems began emerging/was noted/for the country as a whole from the end of 1990 on/starting at the end of 1990. From 1993-96 a natural decline in the population was noted/observed/recorded/in 69 regions of the country, while/though/ten years ago such phenomena were observed only in three regions of Russia.

Reproduction of the population in Russia is at such a low level that **it does not even provide for/ensure/result in/produce** that simple reproduction of the population needed for numerical replacement of the generation of parents by their children. **This is borne out/attested**

**to/shown/proved** by the net coefficient of reproduction of the population required for numerical replacement of the parents' generation by their children. **(While)** in 1989 it was at 0,593, in 1996 it/the figure/was 0.603.

**Regarding/concerning/as for** mortality factors, Russia's experience backs/confirms/the conclusion as to a general shift in the ranking of mortality causes/factors/from infectious diseases towards non-infectious chronic and acquired diseases, primarily/predominantly/mostly/ cardiovascular diseases and malignant tumors. The largest/greatest/ number of people in Russia are dying from circulatory illnesses. **And/it is/It is in fact/precisely/the** changes in mortality from cardiovascular diseases which are **exerting a decisive impact/impacting decisively** on general mortality. In recent years as the result of a **strong new upward trend**, mortality from accidents, poisoning and trauma among the population of working age, in particular/primarily/men, for the first time has exceeded mortality from cancer and is one of the negative factors/features/of the demographic situation in Russia.

Moreover/at the same time/however, mortality in Russia from infectious diseases is mainly/primarily due to tuberculosis, which in various years **has accounted for from 70 to 90% of all deaths** from infectious diseases among men and from 40-70% among women.

**An important role** in the development of this situation is being played by/can be attributed to/the behavioral factor, which in turn **depends on policy (designed) to promote** a healthy life style.

Several positive changes/developments in 1995-97 have not yet/as of now/resulted/led to/changes in the general trend/have not changed the general trend. **In particular, there has been an increase in male mortality, making it one of the highest rates in the world/There has been a particularly striking growth — and now one of the highest rates in the world is that of male mortality. Child and maternal mortality continues to remain at a high level/There continued to be a high level of child and maternal mortality.**

Back in 1995/Already in 1995/starting in 1995/there were signs of an increase in life expectancy: among men and women it has gradually been rising/there has been a gradual rise among men and women, 59.8 years for men and 72.5 for women.

**There has been the beginning of the emergence/We have seen the beginnings of/There has been a start** of/encouraging trends through a drop in infant mortality: in 1996 the coefficient for infant mortality was 17.4, and in 1997 - 16.9 cases per 1000 births.

**The available/existing data**, however, do not allow for an appropriate/proper/accurate determination of the length, intensity,

regional differentiation, structure and consequences of the demographic crisis and the impact on it of external factors.

A **vital/critically important/crucial/objective/task** here is to obtain/extract/produce/true and reliable information in the field of population. An extremely important source of such information is the census. **Here/in this connection/in this context** we would like to support/back the idea/notion that without reliable statistical data and indicators it is impossible to formulate/make/draw up proper policy in the field of population.

In formulating Russia's demographic policy the government is attempting/trying to increase/expand **the number/range** of its partners, and is actively involving in this work (inter alia) social/public organizations and non-governmental organizations.

**Thank you.**

In addition to some specific demographic terms, which tend to appear frequently these days in texts at conferences, this speech contains a number of tricky syntactic problems. It also provides useful training in writing down numbers.

#### **Комментарии:**

- 1) **занимают одно из высших мест** — can easily be reduced to "**is one of the most important priorities**" or "**is one of the most important things,**" or simply, "**is of great importance.**"
- 2) **может быть охарактеризована как кризисная** — "**can be termed critical**" is a concise translation, or even, "**is critical.**"
- 3) **ее основными чертами являются** — "**its major features/factors are**" is a solution. Or, following "**is critical,**" the interpreter can say, "**because of: the deterioration in health... etc.**"
- 4) **порожден рядом** — "**has resulted from**" or even "**came from**" are short solutions.
- 5) **к которым наряду** — rather than getting bogged down in a long sentence, the interpreter can say "**including**" and proceed with the list of features.
- 6) **непосредственное влияние на процессы развития народонаселения оказывает социально-экономическая ситуация в стране** — if the interpreter has the text, the best solution is to invert the syntax and to begin with "**The socio-economic situation in the country is having/exerting a direct impact.**" Otherwise, "**A direct impact is being exerted**" is a safe solution.
- 7) **Россия переступила черту** — this expression is quite frequent in the language of social discourse. "**Has reached the point**" is a safe choice when the interpreter does not know what will follow.

- 8) **что не обеспечивает даже** — "**it does not even produce/maintain**" is an easier way out than "ensure."
- 9) **об этом свидетельствует** — this should be translated as a nominative subject: "**This is proved/shown/by...**"
- 10) **если** — this can be omitted, and the sentence can read "**In 1989 it was at**" or, "**In 1989 it was at, but...**"
- 11) **что касается** — "as for" is probably the shortest solution.
- 12) **именно** — the important thing is that this is emphatic. The interpreter's voice can get the point across with a simple, stressed "**and**" — "**and the changes...**" If there is time, however, "**It is in fact,**" will do.
- 13) **оказывают решающее влияние** — here "**impact**" is a much better choice than "influence."
- 14) **нового сильного роста** — "trend" works better than "growth," and "upwards" is stylistically more elegant than "strong," though that too is an option.
- 15) **на ее долю приходилось от 70 до 90** — the interpreter's reflex reaction on hearing "приходилось" and a number should be "**accounted for.**"
- 16) **не последнюю роль** — a good chance to use antonymic translation: "**an important/major role.**"
- 17) **от политики по пропаганде** — the word "propaganda" is a highly loaded one in English. This is better rendered as "**policy designed to promote**" or "**a campaign designed to promote,**" rather than as "**propaganda,**" which has very negative connotations.
- 18) **особенно выросла и стала одной из самых высоких в мире мужская смертность** — if the interpreter does not have a text and therefore cannot know that the subject will be **мужская смертность**, he can begin with "**There has been an increase**" or "**In particular, there has been an increase**" which will open the way to a smooth sentence structure.
- 19) **на высоком уровне продолжают оставаться** — is another example of the same type of sentence. The interpreter who does not have the text can begin with "**There is**" or "**There continues to be a high level...**"
- 20) **начали просматриваться** — also needs a subject: "**there has been**" or "**We have seen,**" if the interpreter does not have a text, which would allow him to say, "**An encouraging trend of/towards/a drop in infant mortality has been emerging.**"
- 21) **имеющиеся** — can be rendered as "**available**" or "**existing,**" or can simply be omitted, i.e. "**The data, however, do not allow for...**"
- 22) **важнейшей задачей** — the interpreter should not be tempted by the superlative form to start talking about "**the most important task.**" "**A vitally important/crucial**" will do it. And remember that "task" often refers to practical matters; here "**objective**" is a good solution.
- 23) **в этом контексте** — like "в этой связи," this can often be translated as "here."

24) **круга** — the interpreter should not blindly translate this as "circle," since "range" or "number" is more appropriate and less narrow.

25) **благодарю вас за внимание** — "for your attention" is highly non-idiomatic in English. Just "**thank you**" is fine.

### **National Experience with Population Issues (UN, 1998)**

*(Читается с американским акцентом)*

Madam Chairwoman,

Population issues are one of the most important priorities of the government of the Russian Federation, since in recent years the demographic situation in our country has been in a state of crisis. The major factors are: the deterioration of health and an unprecedented rise in the mortality of the population, in particular for people of working age, a sharp drop in the number of births, the continuation of a downward trend in life expectancy, particularly among men, a rise in general and age-related morbidity due to an increase in forced migration, aging and an absolute reduction in the numbers of the population.

The demographic crisis has been caused by a number of factors, including a global long-term trend towards a decline in the birth rate, and a trend specific to Russia of a rise in mortality and a reduction in life expectancy. The socio-economic situation in the country is having a direct impact on the processes of population development.

Russia has already reached the point of depopulation. A natural decline as the major indicator of demographic problems was noted for the country as a whole, starting at the end of 1990. From 1993-96 a natural decline in the population was observed in 69 regions of the country, though ten years ago such phenomena were observed only in three regions of Russia.

Reproduction of the population in Russia is at such a low level that it does not even result in that simple reproduction of the population needed for numerical replacement of the generation of parents by their children. This is borne out by the net coefficient of reproduction of the population required for numerical replacement of the parents' generation by their children. While in 1989 it was at 0.593, in 1996 the figure was 0.603.

As for mortality factors, Russia's experience confirms the conclusion as to a general shift in the ranking of mortality causes from infectious diseases towards non-infectious chronic and acquired diseases, primarily cardiovascular diseases and malignant tumors. The greatest number of people in Russia are dying from circulatory

illnesses. And it is precisely the changes in mortality from cardiovascular diseases which are impacting decisively on general mortality. In recent years as the result of a strong new upward trend, mortality from accidents, poisoning and trauma among the population of working age, in particular men, for the first time has exceeded mortality from cancer and is one of the negative factors of the demographic situation in Russia.

Moreover, mortality in Russia from infectious diseases is mainly due to tuberculosis, which in various years has accounted for from 70 to 90% of all deaths from infectious diseases among men and from 40-70% among women.

An important role in the development of this situation can be attributed to the behavioral factor, which in turn depends on policy designed to promote a healthy life style.

Several positive developments in 1995-97 have not yet changed the general trend. In particular, there has been an increase in male mortality, making it one of the highest rates in the world. There continued to be a high level of child and maternal mortality.

Starting in 1995 there were signs of an increase in life expectancy: there has been a gradual rise among men and women, 59.8 years for men and 72.5 for women.

There has been a start of encouraging trends through a drop in infant mortality: in 1996 the coefficient for infant mortality was 17.4, and in 1997 - 16.9 cases per 1000 births.

The existing data, however, do not allow for an accurate determination of the length, intensity, regional differentiation, structure and consequences of the demographic crisis and the impact on it of external factors.

A vital objective here is to obtain true and reliable information in the field of population. An extremely important source of such information is the census. Here we would like to support the idea that without reliable statistical data and indicators it is impossible to formulate proper policy in the field of population.

In formulating Russia's demographic policy the government is attempting to expand the number of its partners, and is actively involving in this work (inter alia) public and non-governmental organizations.

Thank you.



## Текст 17

### Вопрос о положении женщин: Национальные планы действия (ООН, 1998)

Господин Председатель,

**Содержавшаяся** в Платформе действий Пекинской конференции **рекомендация** принять **в кратчайшие сроки** национальные планы действия по улучшению положения женщин **была положительно воспринята** в Российской Федерации, где к этому моменту уже стала очевидной необходимость выработки новых концептуальных подходов к проблеме обеспечения равных прав и возможностей мужчин и женщин в условиях перехода к рыночной экономике.

**Утвержденная** в январе 1996 года **Концепция** улучшения положения женщин стала документом, заложившим теоретические основы и определившим стратегические цели деятельности правительства по претворению в жизнь конституционного положения о равноправии мужчин и женщин в Российской Федерации.

**Принятый** в августе 1996 года **национальный план действий** по улучшению положения женщин и повышению их роли в обществе до 2000 года в свою очередь расширил и дополнил положения Концепции конкретными практическими шагами государственных структур по достижению сформулированных в ней целей.

С одной стороны, экономические преобразования в странах с переходной экономикой открыли перед женщинами новые горизонты, дали возможность **по-новому реализовать себя**, а с другой - **солидные издержки** рыночных реформ больше всего сказываются именно на женщинах: усиливается феминизация бедности, **растет женская безработица, ухудшается здоровье женщины**. Нас беспокоят негативные демографические процессы: снижение рождаемости, низкие показатели ожидаемой продолжительности жизни, высокие цифры смертности населения, особенно в трудоспособном возрасте, негативные тенденции в репродуктивном здоровье. **Снизился уровень** занятости женщин, среди безработных 60% составляют женщины. Говоря о нравственном состоянии общества, следует отметить факты жестокого обращения в семье и насилия в отношении женщин.

Проблемы безработицы, проблемы положения женщин и многие другие общественные вопросы **носят глобальный характер**. Массовая хроническая безработица **бьет и по тем**, кто смог найти работу. Ведь угроза быть выброшенным за ворота вынуждает их мириться с произволом предпринимателей. Так, по данным МОТ,

предприниматели, как правило, платят молодым работникам 40-50% от зарплаты взрослых за аналогичную работу.

Незанятость значительной части молодого поколения является **первопричиной многих социальных зол**. Лишенные возможности трудиться, молодые люди начинают ощущать свою отчужденность, ненужность обществу. А это, в конечном итоге, ведет к росту наркомании, преступности, проституции.

**И не надо забывать о том**, что сегодня средства массовой информации обладают огромным потенциалом воздействия на общественное сознание. Это особенно ощутимо сегодня, когда международные отношения все больше становятся делом не только профессиональных дипломатов, но и широких слоев мировой общественности, когда гласность, информированность становятся обязательным условием и ускорителем демократизации международной жизни.

**Конкретным результатом** работы в части улучшения положения женщин стали предпринимаемые меры по обеспечению занятости женщин. **Приняты** генеральное трехстороннее соглашение между правительством, работодателями и профсоюзами, программа поддержки и развития малого предпринимательства. **Проводится опережающее обучение работников**, находящихся под угрозой увольнения, осуществляется социальная адаптация безработных женщин, оказывается содействие в трудоустройстве оканчивающим высшие учебные заведения. Социальная помощь переходит на строгую адресность.

Проблемы положения женщин **носят глобальный характер**. Огромное значение для успешной реализации Пекинских документов имеет солидарность женщин, тесное сотрудничество правительственных и общественных **структур**.

Спасибо, господин Председатель.

\* \* \*

Mr. Chairman,

**The recommendation contained** in the Platform of Action of the Beijing Conference/**That/Something/What is contained** in the Platform of Action of the Beijing Conference, **namely/that is/I mean/ I am referring to the recommendation/to** adopt as **soon as possible/in the very near** future/national plans of action to improve the status of women, **has the approval of/was approved by/meets with the approval of/the** Russian Federation, where there already is a clear need to/where the need is evident/obvious/clear to draw up/produce/work out/for

drawing up/producing/working out/new conceptual approaches to (the problem of) ensuring equal rights and opportunities for men and women in conditions of/during/the transition to a market economy.

**The concept which was approved/adopted/That/Something which was approved/adopted** in 1996, **namely/I mean/that is/the concept for** the improvement of the status of women became a document which laid the theoretical foundations/bases/and determined/defined the strategic goals for the activities of the government in implementing constitutional provisions regarding the equality of men and women in the Russian Federation.

**The national plan of action adopted** in August 1996 to improve the status of women and enhance their role in society by the year 2000 in turn has expanded and supplemented the provisions of the Concept through specific practical steps/actions/by state institutions to implement the goals/objectives it contains contained in it/its goals/objectives.

The economic transformations/changes in countries with transition economies have opened up new horizons/opportunities/for women, have provided **new opportunities for self-fulfillment/self-realization/and**, on the other hand, the **major burden/costs/of** market reforms are impacting most of all/are most intensively felt/born/experienced by women: there has been a rise/increase in female poverty, **a growth of women's/female unemployment and a deterioration of women's health**. We are concerned about the negative demographic processes: a drop/decline in the birth rate, low life expectancy indicators, high mortality figures for the population, especially of working age, and negative trends in reproductive health. **There has been a drop/decline in the level** of female employment, and 60% of the unemployed are women/women account for 60% of the unemployed. In speaking of the moral state of society, we should take note of incidents/cases of harsh/brutal behavior/treatment/within the family and of violence against women.

The problem of unemployment, the problem of the status of women and many other social issues are **global in nature/universal/widespread**. Mass and chronic unemployment **also strikes/affects/** those who have found work. This is because/For/the threat of being fired/dismissed/downsized/let go/forces them to put up with/accept the arbitrary will/whims/of entrepreneurs. Thus, according to ILO data, entrepreneurs as a rule pay young workers (some) 40-50% of the salaries paid to adults for similar/such/identical/work.

Unemployment of a significant part of the younger generation is the **root/primary/underlying/primary/major/cause/reason for/of many social ills/problems/issues**. Deprived of the possibility to work, young

people begin to experience/feel/alienation/a feeling of alienation, that they are useless to society. And this ultimately/finally/in the last analysis leads to an increase in drug addiction, crime and prostitution.

**Nor should we forget/And we should not forget/it should not be forgotten/there should be no forgetting** that today the mass media have enormous potential for impacting on/influencing public opinion. This/is particularly true/makes itself particularly felt/today, when international relations are increasingly becoming a matter/subject/affair/field not only for/professional diplomats but also for broad strata/a wide range/of world public opinion, when glasnost and the availability of information are becoming a prerequisite/*sine qua non* and a catalyst for the democratization of international life.

**A specific result** of work to improve the status of women are the measures undertaken to ensure/provide female employment. **There has been/we have seen the adoption** of a general tripartite agreement between the government, employers and trade unions, and of a program of support and development for small enterprises. **Intensive/sophisticated /state of the art/advanced training** is being carried out/conducted for workers who are in danger of/threatened with/vulnerable to/dismissal /downsizing, and there are programs for social adaptation of the unemployed. **We have seen the organization of/There has been the organization** of/professional retraining of unemployed women, and assistance is being rendered/given to help graduates of universities/institutes of higher learning/university graduates/find jobs. Social assistance is now becoming carefully/specifically targeted.

The problems of the status of women are **in fact/indeed/truly global/universal/in nature/are global/universal**. Very important/of enormous significance/A major factor/for the successful implementation of the Beijing documents is the solidarity of women, and also close cooperation between governmental and public **organizations/institutions**.

Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

This text is particularly rich in participial constructions, and provides good examples of how to deal with the syntactic problems which arise in these sentences. There are also a number of sentences with impersonal subjects which require some reworking.

#### **Комментарии:**

1) **содержавшаяся... рекомендация** — if the interpreter does not have a text, it will be difficult for him to wait until the noun **рекомендация** shows up before starting the sentence. As soon as you hear a participle as the first word of the sentence in this type of clause, you can say

**"Something/that/which... was contained in the Platform of Action..."** and then, when the noun finally appears — **рекомендация** — you can insert before it **"that is/namely/I mean/I am referring to/the recommendation."**

2) **в кратчайшие сроки** — the idea is "as soon as possible," **"in the immediate future."** Don't try to translate **сроки** as "time period" or "dates" — this will only complicate the sentence.

3) **была положительно воспринята** — get away from literal translation here: "positively" and "perceived" do not sound idiomatic. **"Was approved by"** is what is meant.

4) **утвержденная... концепция** — this is the same kind of participial construction as those described above. The participle and the noun it modifies are fairly close to each other, but the interpreter who does not want to wait for the noun can begin the sentence with **"That which was adopted... namely, the Concept..."**

5) **принятый... национальный план действий** — a similar construction, though here a literal translation would work: **"Adopted in August 1996, the national plan of action to improve the status of women... has in turn expanded and supplemented..."** "Action" here sounds better in the singular, as "plan of action" is an accepted cliché, though theoretically "plan of actions" would do.

6) **по-новому реализовать себя** — here some restructuring is in order. "Realizing oneself does not work. The idea is that of **"opportunities for self-fulfillment."** Changing the Russian verb into an English nominal construction creates an idiomatic sentence.

7) **солидные издержки** — "солидный" is often a "ложный друг переводчика," since it frequently cannot be rendered as "solid." The idea is that of **significant or important costs.**

8) **растет женская безработица, ухудшается здоровье женщин** — this sentence requires syntactic reorganization. Starting the sentence with **"There has been a growth of female unemployment"** is much smoother than trying to start off with the verb "растет" or with a present tense. The conjunction "and" then links the two clauses and leads to a logical ending for the sentence. Of course, the interpreter could also say **"female unemployment is rising, women's health is deteriorating,"** but it requires quick thinking to reorder both clauses.

9) **снизился уровень** — this is similar to the above sentence, since starting with **"There has been"** allows the other components of the sentence to fall into place.

10) **носят глобальный характер** — the interpreter is well advised to forget about the verb **носить**, and to reword this as **"the problems are widespread/global."** "In nature" can safely be omitted.

11) **бьет и по тем** — here too, the original verb needs some rephrasing. **"Strikes" or "affects"** can render the verb, or this can be reworded as **"mass and chronic unemployment is also a problem for those..."**

- 12) **первопричиной многих социальных зол** — "the root cause of many social ills" would do it, but the interpreter can simplify further: "unemployment... underlies/explains/many social problems."
- 13) **и не надо забывать о том...** — it is not absolutely necessary to translate this и as "and." "Nor" gives emphasis to the idea and stresses the negative nuance.
- 14) **конкретным результатом** — this phrase should be translated as the nominative subject of the sentence. "Specific" is usually much more idiomatic in English than "concrete."
- 15) **приняты** — this is a tricky sentence, with a plural verbal form as the first word followed by a list. The plural should set off an alarm bell in the interpreter's head and prompt "There has been" or an attempt at rephrasing such as "We have seen the adoption of..." to clear the way for a listing of the measures adopted.
- 16) **проводится опережающее обучение работников** — here we have another orphaned verb wailing for a subject, which the interpreter must hastily supply. "There has been" or "We have seen" takes care of both parts of the sentence, as the interpreter can then skip "осуществляется:" "there has been the organization of professional retraining of unemployed women and assistance to help graduates..." The sentence in English is also better off with the addition of a noun: "the organization/creation/establishment of professional retraining" rather than simply "there has been professional retraining," though if necessary that will do.
- 17) **организована** — this requires the same type of inversion as the other past passive participles or reflexive verbs: "There has been/We have seen/the organization of..."
- 18) **носят глобальный характер** — this is the same expression encountered earlier; since it is at the end of the speech, a bit of emphasis can be added: "The problems of the status of women are indeed/in fact universal/global."
- 19) **структур** — these can be rendered as "organizations" or "institutions," since "structures" does not work, and "systems" is too restrictive for this context.

### **The Status of Women: National Plans of Action (1998)**

*(Читается в нормальном темпе с индийским акцентом и в быстром — с британским акцентом)*

Mr. Chairman,

What is» contained in the Platform of Action of the Beijing Conference, namely the recommendation to adopt as soon as possible national plans of action to improve the status of women, has the

approval of the Russian Federation, where there already is a clear need to produce new conceptual approaches to ensuring equal rights and opportunities for men and women during the transition to a market economy.

Something which was adopted in 1996, that is, the concept for the improvement of the status of women, became a document which laid the theoretical foundations and defined the strategic goals for the activities of the government in implementing constitutional provisions regarding the equality of men and women in the Russian Federation.

The national plan of action adopted in August 1996 to improve the status of women and enhance their role in society by the year 2000 in turn has expanded and supplemented the provisions of the Concept through specific practical actions by state institutions to implement its objectives.

On the one hand, the economic transformations in countries with transition economies have opened up new horizons for women, have provided new opportunities for self-fulfillment, and on the other hand, the major costs of market reforms are most intensively felt by women: there has been a rise in female poverty, a growth of female unemployment and a deterioration of women's health. We are concerned about the negative demographic processes: a decline in the birth rate, low life expectancy indicators, high mortality figures for the population, especially of working age, and negative trends in reproductive health. There has been a drop in the level of female employment, and women account for 60% of the unemployed. In speaking of the moral state of society, we should take note of cases of brutal behavior within the family and of violence against women.

The problem of unemployment, the problem of the status of women and many other social issues are widespread. Mass and chronic unemployment also strikes those who have found work. This is because the threat of being downsized forces them to put up with the arbitrary will of entrepreneurs. Thus, according to ILO data, entrepreneurs as a rule pay young workers some 40-50% of the salaries paid to adults for such work.

Unemployment of a significant part of the younger generation is the root cause of many social problems. Deprived of the possibility to work, young people begin to experience alienation, a feeling that they are useless to society. And this ultimately leads to an increase in drug addiction, crime and prostitution.

Nor should we forget that today the mass media have enormous potential for influencing public opinion. This is particularly true today, when international relations are increasingly becoming a field

not only for professional diplomats but also for broad strata of world public opinion, when glasnost and the availability of information are becoming a *sine qua non* and a catalyst for the democratization of international life.

A specific result of work to improve the status of women are the measures undertaken to provide female employment. We have seen the adoption of a general tripartite agreement between the government, employers and trade unions, and of a program of support and development for small enterprises. Advanced training is being conducted for workers who are vulnerable to dismissal, and there are programs for social adaptation of the unemployed. There has been the organization of professional retraining of unemployed women, and assistance is being given to help university graduates find jobs. Social assistance is now becoming carefully targeted.

The problems of the status of women are indeed universal in nature. A major factor for the successful implementation of the Beijing documents is the solidarity of women, and also close cooperation between governmental and public organizations.

Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

### Текст 18

#### О развитии женского малого и среднего бизнеса в Казахстане (ООН, 1997)

Уважаемая госпожа Председатель!

Численность женщин в республике **составляет** 8,5 млн. человек, или 51,38% от всего населения. **В целом** по народному хозяйству уровень занятости женщин на 1.01.96 **составил 49%**. Следует отметить, что занятость женщин в республике Казахстан характеризуется относительно высоким уровнем по сравнению с другими странами азиатского региона.

**Отличительной чертой** женской занятости в республике является то, что основная часть работающих женщин **сосредоточена** в образовании, здравоохранении, торговле, социальном обеспечении. В органы государственной службы занятости из числа обратившихся женщины составили 50,5%. Состав безработных женщин характеризуется преобладанием в их среде работниц со стажем трудовой деятельности, ранее занятых на рабочих местах, имеющих среднее образование, находящихся в наиболее трудоспособном возрасте.



Среди женщин, получивших официальный статус безработного, 45% проживают в сельской местности. Средняя продолжительность безработицы у женщин составляет 5 месяцев. Министерство труда, Государственная служба занятости принимают меры **по содействию** трудоустройству безработных женщин. В утверждаемую ежегодно Правительством Республиканскую программу содействия занятости населения включен специальный раздел «Занятость женщин», предусматривающий использование активных мер по ее обеспечению. Одним из действенных средств помощи в трудоустройстве малоконкурентных на рынке труда групп, к числу которых относятся женщины, остается квотирование рабочих мест, при посредстве которого ежегодно трудоустраивается пятая часть безработных, получивших рабочие места. Особое внимание уделяется **профессиональной подготовке, переподготовке и повышению квалификации** безработных женщин, что является наиболее действенной формой социальной защиты, оказываемой службой занятости Республики за счет средств Государственного фонда содействия занятости.

В современных условиях особую роль приобретает развитие женского малого и среднего бизнеса.

Участие женщин в предпринимательстве — **это необходимость, вызванная условиями рынка**, и своеобразная альтернатива безработице, бесплатному домашнему и малооплачиваемому труду в государственном секторе.

Возможность участия женщин в предпринимательстве **обусловлена также** их достаточно высоким уровнем образования, необходимостью развития сфер услуг кустарного производства, национальных народных промыслов, где женщина имеет опыт и навыки в этой работе.

Развитие бизнеса женщин — позитивный фактор во многих аспектах, так как предпринимательская деятельность, наряду с другими, является одним из лучших способов самовыражения личности, реализации ее потенциала. Она также формирует в человеке чувство достоинства и уверенности в себе.

Чтобы участие казахстанок в малом и среднем бизнесе стало в будущем успешным и плодотворным, необходима работа как минимум на двух уровнях. На государственном уровне следует организовать **целенаправленную** правовую, экономическую и финансовую поддержку предпринимательству женщин. Делаться это должно вовсе не с целью предоставления им каких-то поблажек или необоснованных льгот по половому признаку, а с расчетом выравнивания стартовых условий деловых или

коммерческих инициатив мужчин и женщин. Параллельно с этим необходимо **подкрепить весь комплекс экономико-правовых мер** кропотливой и деликатной работой на персональном уровне. Вместе с тем **трудно признать за женским предпринимательством какой-либо социальный статус**, пока нет единой программы женского предпринимательства, нет ни одного указа или законодательного акта по женскому предпринимательству.

Особый статус, оправданный в социальном, экономическом и морально-психологическом плане, женское предпринимательство принимает, на наш взгляд, только в рамках общественного движения, которое сегодня у нас в Республике получает особое признание. Ибо, занимаясь предпринимательством вынужденно или сознательно, женщина прежде всего защищает свои интересы как полноправного гражданина своего общества. Таким образом, перспектива развития женского предпринимательства, во-первых, лежит в плоскости развития женского движения, во-вторых, в государственной-правовой поддержке женского предпринимательства.

**Сложившаяся в настоящее время экономическая ситуация** благоприятна для ряда быстрых решений, подкрепленных необходимыми ресурсами. Это позволит в течение ближайших лет обеспечить быстрое становление малого и среднего бизнеса, что особенно важно **в настоящее время**.

Особое место в нашей Конвенции занимает раздел содействия обеспечению равных прав и равного обращения на рынке труда. Раздел концепции предусматривает разработку республиканских и региональных программ развития малого и семейного бизнеса, экономического стимулирования в виде временного освобождения от налогов, льготного кредитования, укрепления системы профессионального обучения, **постоянной тендерной экспертизы правовых норм, государственной поддержки научных разработок в области тендерных исследований**, осуществления постоянного мониторинга положения женщин на рынке труда, разработку критериев оценки влияния экологических факторов и условий труда на здоровье женщин, создание условий для обеспечения занятости женщин.

**Такая целенаправленная работа позволит успешно реализовать международные акты** по улучшению положения женщин.

\* \* \*

Madam(e) Chairman/Chairwoman/Chair,

In our country/republic/there **are** 8.5 million women/women (who) **number/account for** 8.5 million people/or/that is, 51.38 per cent of the total population. **In all/all told** as of January I, 1996, 49% of the women were employed (in the economy). It should be noted/recalled/remembered/that the employment rate for/the number of women employed/holding jobs/in the Republic of Kazakhstan is relatively high/at a relatively high level in comparison with other countries of the Asian region.

**A distinguishing feature/characteristic** of women's/female/employment/What **characterizes** women's employment in the republic/is the fact that most/the bulk/of working women are **concentrated/clustered/found/in** education, health care, commerce/trade and social services. In government employment centers women accounted for 50.5% of the applicants. Unemployed women/The cohort of unemployed women for the most part/primarily have work experience, have previously held jobs, have a high-school/secondary education, and are in their prime working years/of prime working age.

Among/of/those women officially designated/categorized as unemployed, 45% live in rural areas/villages. On the average/The average length of their unemployment is five months. The Ministry of Labor and the state employment service are taking steps/measures/action **to help/assist/render assistance** to/unemployed women in finding jobs. The government's job assistance program/The employment program of the government of the republic, which is approved/revalidated annually, includes a special section/division, "Employment of Women," which provides for/calling for active measures to implement it/carry it out/proactive measures. One effective way to help disadvantaged groups/groups poorly equipped/groups at a competitive disadvantage to find jobs is still the use of/the assigning of/job quotas. In this way every year/annually/one-fifth of the unemployed are placed/find jobs. Special/particular attention is given/paid to **professional/vocational training, retraining and enhancement/advancement/upgrading of the skills/qualifications** of unemployed women, and this is/which is the most effective form of social assistance/protection/social safety net/provided by the state/republic employment service, financed by the State fund for assistance to employment.

In today's/present/current/conditions/circumstances/the development of women's small and medium-size/scale business/enterprises is acquiring/taking on/special significance/playing a significant role.

Women's participation/involvement in business/enterprise is a **necessity/is a need/caused by/due to/resulting from/market conditions**, and is a kind/type/of alternative to unemployment, unpaid domestic or poorly paid work in the state sector.

Women's opportunities/potential/possibilities for participation in business/enterprises **is/are also determined by/stem from/are linked to/is a function** of/their rather high educational level, the need for the development of the service sphere of the cottage industry/handicrafts/and traditional national handicrafts, areas in which women have experience and skills.

The development of women's enterprises/women's role in business is a positive factor in many respects, since entrepreneurial activity, inter alia, is one of the best forms for self-expression/self-realization and realizing one's potential/self-fulfillment. It also builds/develops/a sense of dignity and self-confidence/self-assurance.

For/If/the participation of Kazakhstan women in medium-scale enterprise is/is to be successful (and fruitful), work is needed/action must be taken/on at least two levels. The state, for its part, must organize **focused/targeted/concentrated/legal**, economic and financial assistance to women's enterprises. This must be done/This is necessary not to do them any special favors/consideration/coddle them or provide unwarranted benefits/advantages for reasons of gender, but to equalize/place on an equal footing the starting/ initial/start-up conditions for business or commercial initiatives by/of men and women. At the same time/In parallel/In tandem/ Simultaneously there is a need **to strengthen/buttruss/reinforce the entire range of economic and legal measures** through painstaking and carefully/deftly handled/sensitive work on the individual level/with individuals.

At the same time, **it is difficult for women's entrepreneurial activities to achieve/attain/win/gain any kind of social status** as long as there is no single program for the development of female entrepreneurship, nor any directive/edict or legislative act/instrument to deal with/address it.

A special status, justified on social, economic and moral-psychological grounds, is something women entrepreneurs acquire/enjoy, in our view, only within the framework/context of a social/popular movement, which today is gaining/winning recognition/is particularly/increasingly acknowledged in our country. **For/Thus/The fact** is/by becoming involved in business/enterprises by necessity or by choice/voluntarily or not, women are above all/primarily/first and foremost protecting their own interests as full-fledged citizens of their society. Thus, the prospects for expanding/developing women's role in business/enterprises are, first of all, to be found/hinge on/depend on/are

placed in the context of the/women's movement, and second, in state and legal support/backing for women entrepreneurs/women in business.

**The present economic situation/The economic situation nowadays** is conducive to/calls for/invites a number of swift/immediate decisions, backed by the required/requisite resources. This will make it possible over/in/the next few years to bring about/ensure/provide for the rapid development/growth/formation of small and medium-scale businesses/enterprises, which is especially important **right now/at the present time/at present.**

A particularly important part/of our Convention is/in our Convention is played by/the section on ensuring/advancing equal rights and equal treatment in the labor market. The section on the overall/basic concept provides for the elaboration of republic and regional programs of development of small and family businesses, economic incentives in the form of temporary tax exemptions, favorable credit conditions, a strengthening of the system of vocational training, **ongoing gender-based analysis of legal norms, state support for research projects in the area of gender studies**, the implementation of ongoing monitoring of the situation of women in the labor market, the establishment of criteria for assessment of the impact of environmental/ecological factors and working conditions on women's health, and the establishment of conditions to provide employment for women. **Such targeted/focused/concentrated work will help to/create/bring about/make a reality of international instruments** to improve the situation of women.

This text contains many useful terms in the area of social services and employment, as well as some very long sentences which need to be restructured or split into two separate units. The specific terminology used here should be mastered before attempting to interpret the text.

#### **Комментарии:**

- 1) **составляет** — the sentence could start in two ways: either, "**In our country there are 8.5 million women,**" or "**Women account for/number 8.5 million people.**" Starting the sentence by translating численность will produce "The number of women in the republic is 8.5 million" which, while awkward, will do if the speaker is delivering the text rapidly.
- 2) **в целом** — this does not need a literal translation such as "on the whole" or "in general," which here would not be appropriate. The ideas is "**in all**" or "**all in all.**" If it comes to mind, the Latin expression "*in toto*" would also work.
- 3) **отличительной чертой** — this needs to be translated as the nominative subject of the sentence, as the interpreter cannot wait to see what will follow. "**A distinguishing feature**" or "**characteristic**" is a neutral rendering.

- 4) **сосредоточена** — if the speaker is going fast, the literal translation "**concentrated**" is fine. But if there is time to think about the term, what is meant here is simply that there are more women in these fields than in others — i.e. that they "are" there, are "**found**" there.
- 5) **по содействию** — the noun needs to be changed into a verb in English. This phrase can be shortened even further to "**help unemployment women find jobs.**" All too often "**содействие**" and "**содействовать**" are rendered as "**promote**" or "**advance**," and while there are contexts when this is appropriate, in many contexts "**help**" or "**assist/assistance**" is more clear and idiomatic.
- 6) **профессиональной подготовке, переподготовке и повышению квалификации** — these are frequent terms in the language of social services, and should be learned. Note that "**профессиональная подготовка**" often means "**vocational**" rather than "**professional**" training, and that "**skills**" is a shorter and more idiomatic translation of **квалификации** than "qualifications."
- 7) **это необходимость, вызванная условиями рынка** — the simplest translation might be simply "**This is caused by market factors**" or "This is a result of/results from market conditions."
- 8) **обусловлена также** — on seeing the word **обусловлена** interpreters often tend to reach for "condition," but anything involving "conditioned by" will not work here. The idea is that there is a link between the opportunities and educational level and needs of the service sphere of the industries mentioned. "**Are a function of** or even "**are linked to**" are short translations which get the point across.
- 9) **целенаправленную** — forget about "goal-oriented," long a standard rendering of this word which pops up so often. "**Focused**" or "**concentrated**" is far more idiomatic.
- 10) **подкрепить весь комплекс экономико-правовых мер** — **подкрепить** does not necessarily have to be translated as "reinforced;" "**backed**" often works. **Комплекс** should be translated as "**range**" or "**set**," but not as "complex."
- 11) **трудно признать за...** — here some rephrasing is called for. **Трудно признать** can become the subject: "**It is difficult for women's activities to gain social recognition/status**" is short and clear, while attempts to translate this literally as "It is difficult to recognize or acknowledge" will cause problems in finishing the phrase.
- 12) **ибо** — this word implies both cause and emphasis, and thus "**for**" or "**the fact is**" will get both of these across.
- 13) **сложившаяся в настоящее время экономическая ситуация** — **сложившаяся** is usually best rendered as "existing" or "**present**." Attempts to do something with the verb "formed" tend to produce clumsy results.
- 14) **в настоящее время** — this can be rendered simply as "**now**" or "**at present**" rather than as "at the present time."

15) постоянной тендерной экспертизы правовых норм, государственной поддержки научных разработок в области тендерных исследований — **постоянной** is often rendered as "**ongoing**" rather than as "continuous" or "continued." **Экспертиза** implies expert analysis, and the word "**analysis**" should appear here. **Разработок** here can be rendered as "**projects**" rather than as "plans" or "designs" (which might be appropriate in other contexts), and **научных** often means "**research,**" "**scholarly**" or "**academic**" as well as "scientific."

16) такая целенаправленная работа позволит успешно реализовать международные акты — here again, "целенаправленная" should be rendered as "**focused**" or "**targeted.**" "**Позволит успешно реализовать**" can be reduced to "**create**" or "**bring about**" international instruments. "Instruments" here is preferable to "acts."

### **On the Development of Women's Medium and Small-scale Business in Kazakhstan (UN, 1997)**

*(Читается в нормальном и быстром темпах с британским акцентом)*

Madam Chairwoman,

In our country there are 8.5 million women who account for 51.38 per cent of the total population. In all as of January I, 1996, 49% of the women were employed. It should be recalled that the employment rate for women in the Republic of Kazakhstan is relatively high in comparison with other countries of the Asian region.

A distinguishing characteristic of female employment is the fact that most working women are found in education, health care, commerce and social services. In government employment centers women accounted for 50.5% of the applicants. Unemployed women for the most part have work experience, have previously held jobs, have a high-school education, and are in their prime working years.

Among those women officially designated as unemployed, 45% live in rural areas. The average length of their unemployment is five months. The Ministry of Labor and the state employment service are taking measures to help unemployed women in finding jobs. The government's job assistance program, which is revalidated annually, includes a special division, "Employment of Women," which provides for active measures to implement it. One effective way to help disadvantaged groups to find jobs is still the use of job quotas. In this way every year one-fifth of the unemployed are placed. Special attention is given to vocational training, retraining and upgrading of the skills of unemployed women, and this is the most effective form of social assistance provided by the republic employment service, financed by the State fund for assistance to employment.

In today's circumstances the development of women's small and medium-scale business is taking on special significance.

Women's involvement in business is caused by market conditions, and is a kind of alternative to unemployment, unpaid domestic or poorly paid work in the state sector.

Women's opportunities for participation in business are determined by their rather high educational level, the need for the development of the service sphere of the cottage industry, and traditional national handicrafts, areas in which women have experience and skills.

The development of women's role in business is a positive factor in many respects, since entrepreneurial activity, inter alia, is one of the best forms for self-expression and self-fulfillment. It also builds a sense of dignity and self-confidence.

For the participation of Kazakhstan women in medium-scale enterprise to be successful, action must be taken on at least two levels. The state, for its part, must organize focused legal, economic and financial assistance to women's enterprises. This is necessary not to do them any special favors or provide unwarranted advantages for reasons of gender, but to equalize the start-up conditions for business or commercial initiatives by men and women. Simultaneously, there is a need to strengthen the entire range of economic and legal measures through painstaking and sensitive work on the individual level.

At the same time, it is difficult for women's entrepreneurial activities to gain any kind of social status as long as there is no single program for the development of female entrepreneurship, nor any edict or legislative instrument to address it.

A special status, justified on social, economic and moral-psychological grounds, is something women entrepreneurs acquire, in our view, only within the framework of a popular movement, which today is winning recognition in our country. In fact, by becoming involved in business by necessity or by choice, women are above all protecting their own interests as full-fledged citizens of their society. Thus, the prospects for expanding women's role in business are, first of all, to be found in the context of the women's movement, and second, in state and legal support for women entrepreneurs.

The present economic situation is conducive to a number of immediate decisions, backed by the requisite resources. This will make it possible in the next few years to bring about the rapid growth of small and medium-scale businesses, which is especially important right now.



A particularly important part of our Convention is the section on ensuring equal rights and equal treatment in the labor market. The section on the basic concept provides for the elaboration of republic and regional programs of development of small and family businesses, economic incentives in the form of temporary tax exemptions, favorable credit conditions, a strengthening of the system of vocational training, ongoing gender-based analysis of legal norms, state support for research projects in the area of gender studies, the implementation of ongoing monitoring of the situation of women in the labor market, the establishment of criteria for assessment of the impact of environmental factors and working conditions on women's health, and the establishment of conditions to provide employment for women. Such targeted work will help create international instruments to improve the situation of women.

### Текст 19

**Выступление Первого заместителя Премьера Правительства  
Москвы В. И. Ресина на Американско-российском  
инвестиционном симпозиуме в Гарвардском  
университете, 1999 г.  
(Бостон, США)**

Уважаемые дамы и господа!

Уважаемые коллеги!

Привлечение иностранных фирм и инвестиций — одно из ведущих направлений осуществления городской инвестиционной политики. **Особенно это стало важным в связи с возникшими в последнее время экономическими проблемами, вызванными известными августовскими решениями Правительства России, осложнившими финансовую ситуацию в стране.**

Хотя следует особо подчеркнуть, что Москва как самостоятельный субъект федерации не отказалась от своих обязательств и продолжает оставаться **надежным союзником для иностранных партнеров.** При этом Москва **вырабатывает свой путь** создания благоприятного инвестиционного климата, понимая при этом:

- во-первых, твердые гарантии;
- во вторых, создание режима наибольшего благоприятствования;
- в-третьих, упрощение процедуры оформления разрешений и документов; и
- наконец, прочные деловые отношения инвесторов с городской администрацией.

Любой город, **вступивший на путь преобразований, не может обойтись только собственными ресурсами**, ему всегда необходимы и внешние источники финансирования.

Инвестиционная активность в Москве, по российским масштабам, высока. В 1997 году иностранные инвесторы вложили в московскую экономику 8.5 млрд, долларов США, что составило 66% инвестиций, привнесенных в Россию. **На этом же уровне был и 1998 год.**

Мы понимаем, что **западного инвестора** беспокоит степень риска своих вложений, и он вправе рассчитывать на стабильность политической обстановки в стране, на гарантированное получение соответствующего возврата своих инвестиций, **на цивилизованное законодательство** и страхование своих вложений и т.д.

Есть все основания утверждать, что **в Москве эти вопросы решены достаточно положительно, о чем свидетельствует практика и опыт многочисленных зарубежных инвесторов.** Достаточно сказать, что за последние 10 лет ни один иностранный предприниматель, иностранные компании и фирмы, появившиеся на московском рынке, особенно в строительной отрасли, **не покинули это поле, а, наоборот, расширили свою сферу деятельности,** несмотря на экономические неурядицы и политические баталии.

Уверенность в эффективности сотрудничества вытекает из следующих **особенностей и возможностей** Москвы.

**Москва, как известно,** крупнейший, по мировым меркам, мегаполис, **располагающий** значительным научно-производственным и имущественным потенциалом. Она **характеризуется самой высокой в России инвестиционной активностью.** Несмотря на серьезный экономический кризис, охвативший Россию в последние годы, особенно в августе 1998, и проявляющийся также и в Москве, несмотря на существенное падение производства во всех отраслях народного хозяйства, строительный комплекс города все эти годы **работает стабильно** и результативно.

**В городе** ведется большое дорожно-транспортное строительство. Введена современная кольцевая автотрасса с 10-полосным движением, начаты работы по третьему автомобильному кольцу в городе. **Реализуется достойная столицы программа реконструкции центра города.**

Но главная особенность нашей инвестиционной политики состоит, пожалуй, не в том, что конкретно мы строим и реконструируем, а в том, как, какими способами и средствами мы обеспечиваем поддержание высоких темпов и объемов строительных работ в сложных условиях нынешнего этапа рыночной экономики.

**Не так давно** Москва практически целиком финансировалась из госбюджета. С переходом к рынку эта, когда-то широкая река государственных инвестиций сузилась до маленького ручейка, а город **живет и строится**. В этих условиях мы вынуждены были искать новые принципы и подходы в нашей инвестиционной деятельности.

**В чем это конкретно заключается?** Прежде всего в реалистичности и сбалансированности наших инвестиционных программ. Жить по средствам — сегодня основной закон хозяйствования.

Другой подход — диверсификация источников финансирования. После прекращения обильных централизованных государственных инвестиций и субвенций был этап кредитных ресурсов коммерческих банков, но **жизнь показала**, что это очень дорогое удовольствие, и сегодня мы пользуемся кредитом крайне осторожно.

Таким образом, современный инвестиционный потенциал Москвы характеризуется высокой мощностью и мобильностью, четкой и адаптированной к рыночным условиям политикой, финансовой устойчивостью и открытостью для внешних инвесторов и строителей.

**Столичность нашего города также создает дополнительные удобства для предпринимательства.** Москва **без преувеличения** является сегодня одним из ведущих мировых центров бизнеса, торговли, банковской и биржевой деятельности. **Здесь все рядом:** и власть, и ведущие банки России, стран СНГ, дальнего зарубежья. Это крупнейший транспортный и телекоммуникационный узел. Все это создает хорошие предпосылки для успешного ведения практически любого дела.

Приход к нам зарубежных инвесторов мы расцениваем **не только и не столько как путь** привлечения дополнительных финансовых и материальных ресурсов, хотя этот фактор для нас, безусловно, сейчас немаловажен.

\* \* \*

Distinguished ladies and gentlemen,

Distinguished colleagues,

Attracting foreign capital and investments is one of the major/important areas of (our) municipal investment policy. **This has become particularly important because of/due to the recent economic problems caused by/resulting from the (well-known) August decisions of the Russian government, of which you are aware, which complicated the financial situation in the country.**

I should like to particularly emphasize/stress/underline/highlight/ that Moscow, as an independent subject of the Federation, has not renounced/rejected/abandoned/its commitments and continues to be a **reliable associate/interlocutor/for foreign partners/firms**. In so doing,/moreover,/Moscow **is producing its own plan** for a favorable investment climate, taking into account the need for:

first: firm/solid guarantees

second: the establishment/creation of MFN/most favored nation conditions

third: simplification of the procedure for obtaining permission and documents,

and finally, sound/stable business relations between investors and the city administration.

Any city, **which has begun to implement/embarked on a policy of put into effect a plan for/begun major changes/transformations cannot get by/manage/survive by using only its own resources/limit itself to its own resources/make do with solely its own resources**; it always needs/ requires/is in need of external financing.

Investment activity in Moscow is major/high in terms of/Russia/the country as a whole. In 1997 foreign investors invested 8.5 billion US dollars in the Moscow economy, which accounted for 66% of investments in Russia. **The same level was true for/held true for/1998.**

We understand that **western investors** are concerned about the degree of risk to their investments, and they are right in counting on a stable political situation in the country, on being guaranteed receipt of an appropriate return for their investments, on **civilized/sound/ acceptable norms** of/legislation and insurance of their investments, etc.

There is every reason to assert that **Moscow has resolved these issues positively/that there have been positive solutions to these problems in Moscow/and this has been demonstrated/proved/attested/ shown by the experience of numerous/many/foreign investors**. Suffice it to say that in the last 10 years not a single foreign entrepreneur, foreign company or firm active on the Moscow market, particularly in the construction field, **has abandoned such activities/its efforts; rather, there has been expansion of such efforts**, despite the economic turbulence/upsets and political strife/struggles.

Confidence in the effectiveness of cooperation stems/derives/results from these **specific features and potential** of Moscow.

Moscow **is indeed** a major metropolis by world standards, with significant potential in production and property. It has **the highest rate/largest proportion of investment activity in Russia**. Despite the

serious economic crisis which has overtaken/gripped Russia in recent years, in particular/particularly in August 1998, which was also felt in Moscow, and despite the substantive/substantial decline/drop in production in all areas of the economy, the construction sector of the city has been **functioning** in a stable and productive manner.

**The city is engaged in** large-scale road building and transportation activities. There has been the introduction/start-up of a modern ten-lane ring highway, and work has begun on a third ring highway in the city. **A significant/major/sophisticated program of reconstruction of the city center/to highlight the center of the capital/worthy of the capital/is underway.**

But the most striking feature/outstanding characteristic of our investment policy is not, I feel, what we are specifically building and reconstructing, but rather how and by what means/with what funds we are ensuring/providing for speedy and large-scale construction/a rapid rate and large volume of construction in the difficult conditions/circumstances of the present stage of the market economy.

**Not so long ago/Quite recently** Moscow was virtually entirely financed/practically financed *in toto*/in full from the state budget. With the shift to the market this formerly extensive/broad flow of state investments dried up/was reduced to a trickle, but the city is **actively building**. In such/these circumstances/conditions we are forced/obliged to find/create new guidelines/principles and approaches in our investment activity.

**What does this (really) mean (in fact)/involve/include?** First of all, (that we have) realistic and balanced investment programs. Living within one's means is today the basic law/rule governing the economy.

Another approach is that of the diversification of sources of financing. After the termination/cessation of abundant centralized state/government investments and subsidies there was a stage/during which credit resources were (obtained)/of obtaining credit from commercial banks, but **experience has shown** that this is an expensive/costly source of satisfaction/boon/way of doing things, and today we are extremely cautious in our use of credit.

Thus, the modern investment potential of Moscow today/now/is marked/characterized by power and mobility, careful/precise adjustments to market conditions, financial stability and openness to foreign investors and builders.

**The fact that our city is the capital also creates/provides advantages for enterprises.** Today Moscow/is **unquestionably/undoubtedly/with no exaggeration can be termed/called** one of the leading/business centers of the globe/world business centers.

Everything is **right there/right at hand**: the authorities, and the leading banks of Russia, the countries of the CIS, and/of foreign countries/foreign banks. This is a major/an enormous transportation and telecommunications hub/center. All these factors provide/create a good basis for successfully undertaking/conducting any type of business dealings/deal.

We see the involvement in our country of foreign investors **not merely/only/solely/as much more than/as a means for** attracting additional financial and material resources, although this factor doubtless is significant/important for us.

This text is packed with useful economic and financial terms. It also is an example of an exhortatory style: the speaker has a clear message for his western audience, and is trying to convince his listeners to heed it. This requires accuracy in the use of the financial terms and a certain number of colloquial expressions to retain the flavor of the speech and get the message across.

#### Комментарии:

- 1) This sentence is full of nasty little problems. **Особенно** should follow **"This has become."** **В связи** can be rendered as **"because of** or **"due to"** rather than the much longer "in connection with." **"В последнее время"** can be shortened to **"recently,"** since "in recent times" is both lengthy and excessively literary for this speech. **Возникшее** does not need translation, as it adds nothing to the sentence. **Известными** is better not translated as "well-known," which sounds awkward or even sarcastic — which is certainly not the speaker's intention — in English. **"Of which you are aware"** would cover this, if the interpreter has time. If not, **известными** can be safely left out, precisely because the audience is "aware" of these problems.
- 2) **надежным союзником для иностранных партнеров** — the problem here is the word **союзник**. "Ally" does not work in English, because it is too politically tinged, and if you use "partner" here, then the word will be repeated twice once "foreign partners" come along. Not the worst of crimes, and if necessary **"partners"** can be used again, but a substitute in the first instance might be **"associate" or "interlocutor."**
- 3) **вырабатывает свой путь** — this seemingly innocent phrase is fraught with peril. "Is working out its path" belongs to long-dead Moscow Newsisms and Tassisms. The idea is that Moscow is **"producing its own plan," "developing its own policy,"** or, colloquially, **"has its own plan,"** for a favorable investment climate, etc.
- 4) **вступивший на путь преобразований, не может обойтись только собственными ресурсами** — there are several choices here. In any case, as in the above example, the literal translation of **путь** has no place here.

"Any city which has begun major changes" is an easy beginning. "Cannot get by" will get the colloquial tone of the speech across, and the sentence could be finished with "solely its own resources," which would save a good many syllables.

5) **на этом же уровне был и 1998 год** — the sentence is another example of "think nominative," and turn the initial words in an oblique case into a nominative subject: **"The same level."** If the interpreter begins with "at this level," it will be difficult to follow through with an idiomatic English sentence. **"Was true for" or "held true for"** gets across **был**, since "was" or "happened" will not work in English.

6) **западного инвестора** — in English this sounds better in the plural, particularly since this is a long sentence. Otherwise it begins to sound like a long description of a particular individual.

7) **на цивилизованное законодательство** — while **"civilized"** is logically a correct translation, **"sound" or "acceptable"** are a bit better here. **"Civilized"** sounds a bit patronizing.

8) **в Москве эти вопросы решены достаточно положительно, о чем свидетельствует практика и опыт многочисленных зарубежных инвесторов** — once again, the interpreter will have a much easier time with the sentence if the prepositional phrase **"в Москве"** is made into a nominative subject: **"Moscow has resolved these issues."** **"О чем свидетельствует"** can also be turned around to begin the clause with a nominative: "This is demonstrated by..." **"Практика и опыт"** are tautologies, and can perfectly well be translated by one word, **"experience."**

9) **не покинули это поле, а, наоборот, расширили свою сферу деятельности** — this can translate as a singular, but then all three subjects need to be in the singular: "Not a single foreign entrepreneur, company or firm has abandoned such activity/its efforts." "Field" is not a good translation for "поле" here. The sentence can be continued by subsuming **наоборот** into **"rather, there has been expansion of such efforts,"** instead of starting on a longer construction with "on the contrary," which would require a reiteration of the subject, i.e. "on the contrary, these firms have been expanding their activity..."

10) **особенностей и возможностей Москвы** — **"specific features"** is more idiomatic than "particular characteristics," and **"potential"** covers more ground than "possibilities."

11) **Москва, как известно... располагающий** — saying "as is known" in English verges on sounding silly. It is indeed perfectly obvious that the city is a major metropolis. **"Indeed"** puts emphasis on the phrase without making the listener sound like an ignoramus. **"With"** is quite sufficient for **располагающий**. "Possessing" or "having" are both awkward and unnecessary.

12) **он характеризуется самой высокой в России инвестиционной деятельностью** — the verb **"has"** is simple and much more idiomatic than "is characterized by." **"It has the highest rate/largest proportion of**

**investment activity in Russia**" is a clear statement; "It is characterized by" is clumsy, longer, and slightly confusing, suggesting that this may be a temporary state.

13) **работает стабильно** — "**has been functioning**" is appropriate here, while "has been working" sounds awkward.

14) **в городе ведется** — this is another example of the need to start with a nominative subject: "**The city is engaged in.**" Otherwise the construction will be extremely awkward: "**In the city there is going on...**"

15) **реализуется достойная столицы программа реконструкции центра города** — here literal translation must be avoided at all costs, as this would produce a real "Moscow Newsism." "A **significant**" or "**major program**" is underway or is being carried out of reconstruction of the city center. "**Достойная**" can also be conveyed by "**sophisticated,**" but anything involving the use of "dignified" should be avoided, as it will sound strange. "Worthy of the capital" is possible, but will unnecessarily lengthen the sentence and complicate the syntax.

16) **не так давно** — can nicely be translated antonymically: "**quite recently.**"

17) **живет и строится** — a literal translation, "is living and building," would sound ridiculous. Turning the verb **живет** into the adverb "**actively**" creates a normal English sentence: "**is actively building.**"

18) **в чем это конкретно заключается?** — the notion here is what is involved here, what is really involved. Rephrasing the question as "**What does this really mean?**" or "**What does this mean in fact?**" gets the point across. **Конкретно** then does not need to be translated, since it is covered by "really" or "in fact."

19) **жизнь показала** — this expression is nearly always better rendered as "**experience has shown**" rather than as "life has shown," which has an awkward ring in English.

20) **столичность нашего города также создает дополнительные удобства для предпринимательства** — the syntax needs to be adjusted to deal with **столичность**, which cannot be translated by a single word in English. "**The fact that our city is the capital**" solves this problem and leads into the rest of the sentence. **Удобства** can be rendered as "**advantages,**" since "conveniences" does not work here.

21) **без преувеличения** — while it is perfectly all right to say "**with no exaggeration,**" (much better than "without exaggeration"), the words "**unquestionably**" or "**undoubtedly**" are equally effective here.

22) **здесь все рядом** — the idea is that everything is "**right there**" or "**right at hand,**" rather than "nearby" or "close by."

23) **не только и не столько как путь** — the speaker means "**not only**" or "**as much more than.**" A literal translation such as "not only and not so much as" should be avoided, and **путь** here has the sense of a "means" for doing something.



**V.I. Resin, First Deputy Premier, Moscow City Administration  
Russian-American Investment Symposium, 1999  
(Harvard University, Boston, USA)**

*(Читается с американским акцентом)*

Distinguished ladies and gentlemen,

Distinguished colleagues,

Attracting foreign capital and investments is one of the major areas of our municipal investment policy. This has become particularly important due to the recent economic problems resulting from the August decisions of the Russian government, of which you are aware, which complicated the financial situation in the country.

I should like to particularly stress that Moscow, as an independent subject of the Federation has not renounced its commitments and continues to be a reliable associate for foreign partners. Moreover, Moscow is producing its own plan for a favorable investment climate, taking into account the need for:

first: solid guarantees

second: the establishment of most favored nation conditions

third: simplification of the procedure for obtaining permission and documents,

and finally, sound business relations between investors and the city administration.

Any city which has begun to implement a plan for major changes cannot make do with only its own resources; it always needs external financing.

Investment activity in Moscow is high in terms of the country as a whole. In 1997 foreign investors invested 8.5 billion US dollars in the Moscow economy, which accounted for 66% of investments in Russia. The same level was true for 1998.

We understand that western investors are concerned about the degree of risk to their investments, and they are right in counting on a stable political situation in the country, on being guaranteed receipt of an appropriate return for their investments, on acceptable norms of legislation and insurance of their investments, etc.

There is every reason to assert that Moscow has resolved these issues positively, and this has been demonstrated by the experience of numerous foreign investors. Suffice it to say that in the last 10 years not a single foreign entrepreneur, foreign company or firm active on the Moscow market, particularly in the construction field, has

abandoned its efforts; rather there has been expansion of such efforts, despite the economic turbulence and political strife.

Confidence in the effectiveness of cooperation stems from these specific features and potential of Moscow.

Moscow is indeed a major metropolis by world standards, with significant potential in production and property. It has the largest proportion of investment activity in Russia. Despite the serious economic crisis which has overtaken Russia in recent years, in particular in August 1998, which was also felt in Moscow, and despite the substantial decline in production in all areas of the economy, the construction sector of the city has been functioning in a stable and productive manner.

The city is engaged in large-scale road building and transportation activities. There has been the start-up of a modern ten-lane ring highway, and work has begun on a third ring highway in the city. A major program of reconstruction of the city center worthy of the capital is underway.

But the most striking feature of our investment policy is not, I feel, what we are specifically building and reconstructing, but rather how and with what funds we are providing for speedy and large-scale construction in the difficult conditions of the present stage of the market economy.

Quite recently Moscow was virtually entirely financed from the state budget. With the shift to the market this formerly broad flow of state investments was reduced to a trickle, but the city is actively building. In such circumstances we are obliged to create new guidelines and approaches in our investment activity.

What does this in fact involve? First of all, realistic and balanced investment programs. Living within one's means is today the basic law governing the economy.

Another approach is that of the diversification of sources of financing. After the termination of abundant centralized state investments and subsidies there was a stage during which credit resources were obtained from commercial banks, but experience has shown that this is an expensive way of doing things, and today we are extremely cautious in our use of credit.

Thus, the modern investment potential of Moscow now is marked by power and mobility, careful adjustments to market conditions, financial stability and openness to foreign investors and builders.

The fact that our city is the capital also creates advantages for enterprises. Today Moscow is unquestionably one of the leading world

business centers. Everything is right at hand: the authorities, and the leading banks of Russia, the countries of the CIS, and foreign banks. This is an enormous transportation and telecommunications hub. All these factors create a good basis for successfully undertaking any type of business dealings.

We see the involvement in our country of foreign investors as much more than a means for attracting additional financial and material resources, although this factor doubtless is important for us.

## Текст 20

### К встрече директоров Всемирного Банка с Экономическим и социальным советом (ЭКОСОС), 1999 г.

Господин Председатель,

Найти ресурсы для финансирования развития всегда было трудной проблемой, особенно в последние несколько лет, **когда начала проявляться** устойчивая тенденция к снижению официальной помощи развитию и сокращению добровольных взносов на оперативную деятельность ООН, сопровождаемая к тому же падением цен на сырье и энергетические ресурсы. **Проблема с финансами еще более обостряется в условиях** разрастающегося финансового кризиса, когда не только иностранные инвесторы проявляют вполне обоснованную осторожность, но и становятся весьма ограниченными возможности для мобилизации внутренних ресурсов на цели развития, особенно в странах, пострадавших от кризиса. **В сложившейся ситуации,** как представляется, благоприятные условия для обеспечения нуждающихся стран ресурсами для развития могут быть реализованы в полном объеме, если финансовый кризис будет преодолен, а стабильность международных финансов и национальных финансовых систем в пострадавших от кризиса странах будет восстановлена. В этой связи хотелось бы задать несколько вопросов Президенту Всемирного банка г-ну Вулфенсону:

Как Вы оцениваете эффективность мер, предпринятых международными финансовыми институтами для оказания помощи пострадавшим от кризиса странам? Нужны ли какие-то специальные дополнительные меры в отношении пострадавших от кризиса стран **в связи с обострением там кризиса с учетом того,** что его последствия могут оказаться весьма пагубными для мировой экономики в целом?

**В резолюции по финансовому кризису,** принятой на последней сессии Генеральной Ассамблеи, перед ООН поставлена задача

проанализировать в консультации с бреттон-вудскими учреждениями возможности для улучшения систем раннего оповещения, **предотвращения и своевременного реагирования** на возникновение и распространение финансовых кризисов. **Аналогичная мысль звучала** и в резолюции по интеграции стран с переходной экономикой в мировую экономику.

Что, по Вашему мнению, реально можно было бы улучшить в этой области, особенно в отношении раннего оповещения о кризисной ситуации и предотвращения кризиса?

В России одна из сложных проблем, которую пытается решить правительство, это мобилизация денежных средств, находящихся на руках у населения, на развитие производственного сектора экономики. По различным экспертным оценкам, эти суммы составляют **десятки миллиардов долларов**. **Основная трудность заключается в том, что финансовый кризис подорвал доверие населения к отечественным банкам**. Премьер-министр России Е.М.Примаков, выступая на Всемирном экономическом форуме в Давосе, **высказал идею** о привлечении для этой цели на российский рынок иностранных банков.

**Как вы считаете**, пойдут ли иностранные банки в Россию и на каких условиях? Достаточно ли для этого гарантий российского правительства или необходимы международные гарантии, например, со стороны группы Всемирного банка?

**В ряде резолюций** Генеральной Ассамблеи по вопросам развития, в том числе в недавно принятой на ее 53-й сессии резолюции о трехгодичном обзоре **комплексной** политики в области оперативной деятельности ООН в целях развития, большое значение придается укреплению сотрудничества между Всемирным банком, региональными банками развития и оперативными программами и фондами ООН. Не могли бы Вы сообщить, **что предпринимает Банк в этом направлении?**

Благодарю, господин Председатель.

\* \* \*

Mr. Chairman,

Finding resources to finance development has always been a difficult problem/issue, especially/particularly during recent/the last few/ years, when **there/were the first stirrings of/first appeared/was the beginning/emergence** of/a sustained/continuing trend towards a decline in official development assistance (ODA) and a drop/reduction in voluntary contributions to the operational activities of the UN,

accompanied by/as well as by/a fall/decline in prices of raw materials and energy resources. **The problem of financing/is even/still further/is being increasingly/additionally exacerbated/aggravated/has worsened/ been compounded by/because of/due to/given/in conditions of/by the** growing financial crisis, for/when not only are foreign investors showing/displaying well-founded/understandable/reasonable/caution, but there are also very limited opportunities/possibilities for mobilizing/using/obtaining domestic/internal resources for development, particularly in countries which have been affected by/ have suffered from/the crisis. **In this/that/the existing situation**, we believe that/as we see it/it would seem that/favorable conditions for providing needy countries/countries in need/with resources for development can be fully realized/implemented/if the financial crisis is overcome, and the stability of international financing and national finance systems is restored in the countries affected by the crisis. Here/on this point/I would like to ask/raise a few questions of/with the President of the World Bank, Mr. Wolfenson:

How do you assess the effectiveness of the measures/steps taken by the international financial institutions to render assistance to countries affected by the crisis? Is there a need for special additional measures for the affected countries **because of/in connection with/due to/ given the exacerbation/aggravation of the crisis there and because/ since/given that** its consequences may (turn out to) be highly negative/ adverse/pernicious for the global economy in its entirety/as a whole?

**The resolution on the financial crisis** adopted at the last session of the General Assembly faced the United Nations with/placed before the United Nations the problem/issue of analyzing, in consultation with the Bretton Woods institutions, possibilities for improving the early warning system, **for/preventing and responding in a timely manner/the prevention of and rapid response to/the emergence and spread of financial crises. A similar idea was also included/a similar note was sounded/in** the resolution on the integration of countries with a transition economy into the world economy.

What, in your view, could realistically/in fact/be improved in this area/field, in particular regarding early warnings of crisis situations and crisis prevention?

In Russia, one of the major problems which the government is trying to resolve is that of the mobilization of funds held by the population, to develop/for the development of/the production sector of the economy. According to various expert assessments/evaluations, these sums account for/run into **many billions/billions and billions/of dollars. A particular difficulty is that/There is a particular problem**

**because the financial crisis has undermined the population's confidence in Russian/our banks.** The Russian Prime Minister, Evgeny Primakov /Mr. Primakov, speaking at the World Economic Forum in Davos, **suggested/proposed** (the idea) of attracting foreign banks to the Russian market/involving foreign banks in the Russian market for this reason/purpose.

**What is your view/How do you feel about this/What do you think** — will foreign banks become involved in/go to/Russia, and on what conditions? For/to that purpose/end, will guarantees of the Russian government suffice/are guarantees of the Russian government sufficient, or are international guarantees necessary, for example, from the group of the World Bank?

**A number of resolutions** of the General Assembly on development issues, including the one recently adopted at its 53rd session on the three-year review of **comprehensive** policy in the operational activity of the UN for development, attaches great importance to strengthening cooperation between the World Bank, the regional banks for development and the operative programs and funds of the UN. **Could you inform/tell us what the bank is doing here/in this respect/in this area?**

This speech includes some economic terminology, but it is part of a discussion rather than a statement in a formal debate and is relatively relaxed in tone; this needs to come across in the interpretation.

#### **Комментарии:**

- 1) **когда начала проявляться** — "when there first appeared" will do it, but you could also say "**when there was the beginning of.**" Or the interpreter can wait and say "**when a continuing/sustained trend began...**"
- 2) **проблема с финансами еще больше обостряется в условиях...** — there are a number of options here. The simplest is to say that "**the problem is being aggravated or exacerbated**" or "**has worsened**" because of the growing financial crisis. **В условиях** can be omitted, or replaced by "**because.**"
- 3) **в сложившейся ситуации** — here is another example of this word which is best rendered as "**this,**" "**that**" or "**the existing situation,**" not by a form of the verb.
- 4) **в связи с обострением там кризиса с учетом того...** — "**given the aggravation of the crisis there and because its consequences...**" is a simple solution. **В связи** here is causal, and does not need to be rendered as "in connection with;" **с учетом того** also has a causal meaning, and does not need to be translated as "in the light of or "taking into account that," which does nothing but complicate the sentence.

5) **в резолюции по финансовому кризису** — if **резолюция** is not made into a nominative subject, the sentence will be extremely clumsy once the interpreter gets to **"перед ООН поставлена."**

6) **предотвращения и своевременного реагирования** — there is a problem here because two different prepositions are needed in English: **"the prevention of and rapid/timely response to."** Use of the gerunds eliminates this problem: **"for preventing and responding rapidly/in a timely manner to..."**

7) **аналогичная мысль звучала** — "a similar idea was included" will do it. The verb **звучать** will not translate idiomatically here; if the idea was "heard," that implies an oral context, and this is a written document.

8) **десятки миллиардов долларов** — there is no need to translate **десятки** here, and it will sound highly unidiomatic. **"Many billions" or "billions and billions"** will make the point.

9) **основная трудность заключается в том, что финансовый кризис подорвал доверие населения к отечественным банкам** — **основная трудность** can begin the sentence: **"The basic difficulty is that..." or "The basic problem is that..."** Any attempts to render **заключается в том** as "consists in" will only complicate the sentence.

10) **высказал идею** — **"expressed the idea"** is awkward. Simply **"suggested"** or **"proposed that"** without the noun is perfectly clear.

11) **как вы считаете...** — this is a request for an opinion, and can be fairly colloquial: **"What do you think?" or "What is your view?"** is quite sufficient. The interpreter then needs to pause before continuing the sentence: **"Will foreign banks become involved?"** Starting off with "Do you think that foreign banks will become involved?" tightens the question, which is a very open one, a request for a general opinion.

12) **в ряде резолюций** — first of all, **в ряде** should be rendered as a nominative subject, and, second, it is much better translated as **"a number of"** then as "a series of." "Series" implies that the resolutions flow logically from each other, whereas these may be a set of resolutions on different topics that are not following a tight sequence in which the preceding one determines the context of the next one.

13) **комплексной** — this must be translated as **"comprehensive,"** not as **"complex,"** which in English means **"difficult."**

14) **что предпринимает Банк в этом направлении?** — **"what the bank is doing here"** is quite enough, but the interpreter can add **"in this regard"** or **"in this respect."** **"In this direction"** obviously does not work.

## **Intervention at a Meeting of the Directors of World Bank and the Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC)**

*(Читается в нормальном и быстром темпе с американским акцентом)*

Mr. Chairman,

Finding resources to finance development has always been a difficult problem, especially during the last few years, when there was the beginning of a trend towards a decline in official development assistance and a reduction in voluntary contributions to the operational activities of the UN, accompanied by a decline in prices of raw materials and energy resources. The problem of financing was further exacerbated by the growing financial crisis, for not only are foreign investors displaying understandable caution, but there are also very limited possibilities for mobilizing internal resources for development, particularly in countries which have been affected by the crisis. In this situation, we believe that favorable conditions for providing needy countries with resources for development can be fully realized if the financial crisis is overcome, and the stability of international financing and national finance systems is restored in the countries affected by the crisis. On this point I would like to ask a few questions of the President of the World Bank, Mr. Wolfenson:

How do you assess the effectiveness of the measures taken by the international financial institutions to render assistance to countries affected by the crisis? Is there a need for special additional measures for the affected countries because of the aggravation of the crisis there and since its consequences may turn out to be highly pernicious for the global economy as a whole?

The resolution on the financial crisis adopted at the last session of the General Assembly faced the United Nations with the problem of analyzing, in consultation with the Bretton Woods institutions, the possibilities for improving the early warning system, for preventing and for responding in a timely manner to the emergence and spread of financial crises. A similar idea was also included in the resolution on the integration of countries with a transition economy into the world economy.

What, in your view, could in fact be improved in this area, in particular regarding early warnings of crisis situations and crisis prevention?

In Russia, one of the major problems which the government is trying to resolve is that of the mobilization of funds held by the population, in order to develop the production sector of the economy. According to various expert assessments, these sums run into many



billions of dollars. There is a particular problem because the financial crisis has undermined the population's confidence in our banks. Speaking at the World Economic Forum in Davos, the Russian Prime Minister, Evgeny Primakov, suggested involving foreign banks in the Russian market for this purpose.

What is your view — will foreign banks become involved in Russia, and on what conditions? To that end, will guarantees of the Russian government suffice, or are international guarantees necessary, for example, from the group of the World Bank?

A number of resolutions of the General Assembly on development issues, including the one recently adopted at its 53rd session on the three-year review of comprehensive policy in the operational activity of the UN for development, attaches great importance to strengthening cooperation between the World Bank, the regional banks for development and the operative programs and funds of the UN. Could you tell us what the bank is doing in this respect?

## Текст 21

### Реклама

*(Интервью с Константином Костиным,  
руководителем рекламной службы банка) <sup>1</sup>*

**В последнее время** на главные роли **выходит реклама** как инструмент маркетинга, который **продвигает** банковские продукты и банковский имидж. Посмотрите, как изменилась «имиджевая» реклама банков: каких-то абстрактных слоганов типа «Крупица золота в море песка» мы уже и не слышим. **А помните** все эти символы банковского могущества начала девяностых — **дубовый стол**, сотовый телефон, швейцарские часы? С тех пор рынок сильно профессионализировался. Банки становятся все **более придиричивыми**. В ответ на это появляется новая реклама с конкретными и ясными бизнес-идеями. Существует и такое мощное оружие, как значимое молчание. **Это тоже рекламный ход**. Однако **здесь неуместны передержки**. Долго молчать так же плохо, как говорить о себе слишком часто. Особенно **в горячих ситуациях** на финансовом рынке. По моему мнению, некоторым банкам-молчунам стоило бы декларировать свои позиции даже не столько косвенной, сколько прямой рекламой.

Основная задача рекламной службы — обеспечить рекламную поддержку развития банка. У меня нет каких-то абстрактных

<sup>1</sup> Из книги: Л.Школьник, «Уроки рекламных королей», М.Валет', 199X.

задач. **Скажем, привлечь сто миллиардов.** Есть план по продвижению имиджа. Есть график рекламного обеспечениядвигаемых банковских продуктов, он, кстати, забирает четверть сметы.

**Вообще, мне представляется,** что доводить информацию до общественности через публикации и репортажи опытных журналистов значительно лучше, чем пользоваться прямыми рекламными объявлениями. Дело в том, что хороший журналист обладает в глазах аудитории качествами эксперта. Прямой рекламе верят меньше, однако это вовсе не означает, что нужно от нее отказываться. Общественному сознанию, помимо информации из всевозможных статей, телепередач, нужно что-то еще. А кроме того, крупный банк просто не может всего сказать о себе в некоей косвенной форме.

Несколько слов о творческой стороне дела. Здесь самая большая проблема — найти идею. Хорошая рекламная идея — вещь самодостаточная и самоценная. Она имеет собственную стоимость, помимо того рекламного эффекта, который она приносит для коммерческой структуры. Как произведение искусства. В банковской сфере, естественно, **любой хочет сказать о своей силе и мощности.** Возьмем, к примеру рекламу нашей карточки «ВИЗА», слон с надписью на боку «Купи Слона», оборотная сторона луны с надписью «**Достань Луну**». Она получила награду на нескольких фестивалях, **степень реализации карточки** после проведения рекламной кампании заметно возросла. В самом деле, кредитных карточек такого типа на рынке уже много, все они примерно с одинаковыми свойствами, **и здесь решающим фактором могла стать реклама.** Хотя надо признать, что многие вещи в рекламном деле интуитивны и связать их заранее с конечным результатом не так-то просто.

\* \* \*

**Recently, advertising has been in the limelight/in the forefront/ taking center stage** as a marketing tool/instrument which **puts across/presents/pushes** the bank's products and the bank's image. Just look at how the "image" advertising/publicity of banks has changed: abstract slogans such as "A speck of gold in a sea of sand" are things we don't hear anymore. **And just think of/remember/all** those symbols of the power of banks at the beginning of the 90s — **a (heavy) oak/wooden/desk**, a cellular phone, a Swiss watch. Since then the market has really gone/turned professional. The banks are/are becoming **ever more demanding/raising the ante/getting very picky/choosy.** In response to that there are new ads with very specific and clear business ideas/notions.

There's also that powerful weapon, meaningful silence. **That's also an advertising tool/trick/thing.** However, **you/shouldn't overdo that/have to go easy on that/take care not to abuse that one.** Being silent for too long is just as bad as talking about yourself too often. Particularly **in tough/tight situations/hot spots on the financial markets.** I think that some of the silent banks should state/come out with/their positions not just indirectly/ obliquely, but through direct advertising.

The major goal of the advertising department is to provide advertising in support of the bank's development/to help develop the bank. I don't have any abstract goals. Like/Say,/to **get/getting/ attracting a hundred billion.** There's a plan to sell/push the image. There's a timetable/calendar/schedule to provide ads for/the products the bank is selling/pushing, and, by the way, that's/that accounts for/ a quarter of the estimate.

As **I see it/I think that/all in all,** getting information/to public opinion/to the public/through publications and stories by experienced journalists is a lot better than using direct advertising/than going the direct advertising route. After all/You see, a good journalist is looked on/seen as/an expert by the public. People have less belief in direct advertising, but that doesn't mean it should be rejected/dropped/dumped. Public opinion/awareness, in addition to information from all kinds of articles and TV programs, needs something more/else. And also, a major bank just can't/talk about itself in some kind of indirect way/beat around the bush.

A few words about the creative side of all this. Here the biggest problem is just/finding/coming up with/an idea. A good ad idea works on its own/doesn't need anything else/is self-sufficient and pays for itself is well worth it. It's got its own worth, in addition to the publicity value it has for a commercial organization. Like a work of art. In the bank world, of course/naturally, /everyone **wants to talk about/his own strength and power/how great he is and how much he's got/toot his own horn.** For example, look at the ad for our Visa card, an elephant with a caption/text on the side "Buy an elephant," and the other side of the moon with the text **"Go/reach/shoot/for/the moon."** It got a prize at several festivals; **the number of sales of the card** after the ad campaign really shot up/soared. In fact, there are already a lot of credit cards like this/of this kind on the market, and they're all about the same/do the same thing/are pretty much alike; here **the turning point/decisive factor/most important thing/key to it all** could be the ad. **Though/you've got to admit/in fact/it's true/that many things in advertising are intuitive, and it's not so easy to hook them up with/link them to/the final result.**

This text is a good example of colloquial language used in an interview, and of business terminology. The interpretation into English should retain the flavor of the spoken language; this is an oral interview, not a written statement.

**Комментарии:**

- 1) **в последнее время** — this is best rendered as **"recently,"** not literally, "in recent times."
- 2) **выходит реклама** — The idea here is that advertising is being aggressively used, i.e. **"in the forefront," "in center stage,"** or simply **"is being promoted."**
- 3) **продвигает** — advertising is **"putting across" or "sending the message"** of the bank's products, not just "advancing" them.
- 4) **а помните** — this is both colloquial and emphatic, requiring an additional word in English: **"Just remember."** Antonymic translation would work, too: **"Don't forget..."**
- 5) **дубовый стол** — what is important here is the image, not the literal wording. **"A heavy desk/huge wooden desk"** will say more to an English speaker than "an oak desk."
- 6) **более придирчивыми** — this requires some rewording, as the dictionary definitions "captious" or "nagging" are totally inappropriate to the colloquial tone used here. **"Becoming/getting very picky/fussy/choosy"** would do it.
- 7) **это тоже рекламный ход** — **ход** here is a **"tool" or "trick,"** or, colloquially, **"thing."** "Move" will not work here.
- 8) **здесь неуместны передержки** — this phrase requires some reworking, as "inappropriate" or "improper" sound too stiff. **"You can't overdo that"** or **"You've got to go easy on that"** will do.
- 9) **в горячих ситуациях** — the best thing here is to get away from "hot" images, though "hot spot" will do in a pinch, to **"tough spots" or "tight situations."**
- 10) **скажем, привлечь сто миллиардов** — this sentence fragment can be rendered by a similar fragment in English: "Such as getting/like (*very colloquial*) obtaining/a hundred billion."
- 11) **вообще, мне представляется** — **вообще** does not need to be translated by "in general" or something of the sort. **"Well, I think that,"** or **"As I see it"** are fine.
- 12) **любой хочет сказать о своей силе и мощи** — **"everyone"** rather than **"anyone"** is needed here, and **"toot his own horn"** is short and suitably colloquial in suggesting self-praise.
- 13) **"Достань Луну"** — the English equivalent of this phrase is **"Reach for"** or **"shoot for the moon"** rather than "get" or other verbs with a similar meaning.

- 14) **степень реализации карточки** — "degree" does not work in English. The idea is that the number of sales has increased.
- 15) **и здесь решающим фактором могла стать реклама** — "turning point" or "key factor" are much more in keeping with the tone of the whole text than the more formal "decisive factor." "Could" covers both the past tense and potential sales in the future.
- 16) **хотя надо признать** — "though it's true that" or "In fact" keep the tone consistent and avoid the use of the pronoun "you," which is not part of the Russian construction.

### **Advertising**

*(Interview with Konstantin Kostin, Head of the Advertising  
Department of a Bank)*

*(Читается с американским акцентом)*

Recently, advertising has been in the forefront as a marketing tool which puts across the bank's products and the bank's image. Just look at how the "image" publicity of banks has changed: abstract slogans such as "A speck of gold in a sea of sand" are things we don't hear anymore. And just think of all those symbols of the power of banks at the beginning of the 90s — a heavy wooden desk, a cellular phone, a Swiss watch. Since then the market has really gone professional. The banks are getting very picky. In response to that there are new ads with very specific and clear business ideas. There's also that powerful weapon, meaningful silence. That's also an advertising trick. However, you have to go easy on that. Being silent for too long is just as bad as talking about yourself too often. Particularly in tough spots on the financial markets. I think that some of the silent banks should come out with their positions not just obliquely, but through direct advertising.

The major goal of the advertising department is to provide advertising in support of the bank's development. I don't have any abstract goals. Like getting a hundred billion. There's a plan to sell the image. There's a timetable to provide ads for the products the bank is pushing, and, by the way, that accounts for a quarter of the estimate.

As I see it, getting information to the public through publications and stories by experienced journalists is a lot better than going the direct advertising route. After all, a good journalist is seen as an expert by the public. People have less belief in direct advertising, but that doesn't mean it should be dropped. Public opinion, in addition to information from all kinds of articles and TV programs, needs something more. And also, a major bank just can't beat around the bush.

A few words about the creative side of all this. Here the biggest problem is just coming up with an idea. A good ad idea works on its own and pays for itself. It's got its own worth, in addition to the publicity value it has for a commercial organization. Like a work of art. In the bank world, of course, everyone wants to toot his own horn. For example, look at the ad for our Visa card, an elephant with a text on the side "Buy an elephant," and the other side of the moon with the text "Shoot for the moon." It got a prize at several festivals; the number of sales of the card after the ad campaign really soared. In fact, there are already a lot of credit cards like this on the market, and they're all pretty much alike; here the key to it all can be the ad. Though it's true that many things in advertising are intuitive, and it's not so easy to link them to the final result.

## Текст 22

### Интервью с Михаилом Швыдким, председателем ВГТРК

— *Чем вы объясняете падение рейтингов «Вестей»!*

— Отчасти сезонными причинами, отчасти — истощением ресурсов. Телевидение нельзя делать без денег. **Год мы держались**, а сейчас это начало сказываться. Хотя небольшой кредит мы получили, в основном, он ушел на погашение долгов, на формирование холдинга и т.д. На программную политику осталось не так много денег. К тому же с декабря прошлого года до марта нынешнего, **когда у нас был самый сложный период**, руководство ВГТРК, не скрою, очень серьезно занималось только «Вестями» — и видим результат. Наверное, в преддверии грядущих в июле-августе перемен просто ослабла внутренняя самодисциплина. Думаю, в течение июля **все поправим**.

— *Как будут изменены «Весты»?*

— «Вести» переходят на двухчасовой шаг. Будем выпускать в эфир 12 информационных выпусков в сутки. **Каждые два часа будем делать новости**, но это не значит, что превратимся в Си-эн-эн. Зрителю гарантируется пять выпусков «Вестей» в сутки. Каждый следующий выпуск будет просеивать новости предельно тщательно, оставляя главные и добавляя самые свежие. **Самое принципиальное**, что «Вести» будут выходить в 21.00. За десятилетия зритель привык в это время смотреть новости на государственном

канале. Вот мы и предоставим ему такую возможность. Конечно же, хотим изменить и дизайн программы, и форму выдачи новостей в эфир.

— *Программа будет выходить в новом формате?*

— Мы предлагаем сделать более жесткую подачу новостей. Форматы выпусков — не больше 20—30 минут. Мы можем делать вдвое больше сюжетов, чем ОРТ или даже НТВ. У нас больше корсет и больше возможностей.

— *У вас претензия к руководству «Вестей»?*

— Естественно, и я буду ее излагать. Существует, например, и проблема контроля, и проблемы творческие. Мне кажется, все можно поправить с нынешней командой «Вестей». Ничего особенного не происходит. Это все внутренние процессы, в которых мы будем разбираться. Думаю, к сентябрю все поправим.

— *Власти по-прежнему высказывают претензии к информации онному вещанию ВГТРК?*

— **Если бы они были, думаю, меня бы просто сняли с поста председателя компании.** У нас нормальные отношения и с администрацией президента, и с правительством, и с парламентом. Нормальный рабочий диалог со всеми. Как государственный канал, мы стараемся сохранять необходимую сегодня ровность информационного поля. Не вижу больших проблем.

— *Решение руководства компании о снятии с эфира программы «Совершенно секретно» вызвало подозрение в том, что вам это решение навязали «сверху». Как бы вы могли это прокомментировать?*

— Всякий раз, когда мы принимаем какие-то решения, вызывающие общественный резонанс, все почему-то начинают говорить, что эти решения принимает не руководство ВГТРК, а кто-то другой. Честно говоря, **я удивлен тем шумом**, который поднялся вокруг решения по программе «Совершенно секретно». Получается, что руководство каналов не вправе принимать решения. Таким образом каналы хотят превратить в почтовые ящики, куда можно скидывать все что угодно. Я с этим категорически не согласен. Мы не раз высказывали свои претензии к создателям «Совершенно секретно». **Это касалось и программы о войне на Балканах, и программы о расследовании убийства Галины Старовойтовой.** Это относится и к последней передаче. Мне не очень понравилась реакция Артема Боровика, которую процитировал корреспондент РИА «Вести». Он сразу стал говорить о том, что у него есть компромат о коррупции в ВГТРК. Если он честный журналист и у него есть такой материал, он должен был

опубликовать его вне зависимости от того, идет ли программа на канале РТР или не идет. Конечно, неприятно читать про себя гадости, а тем более несправедливые. Но я предпочел бы их прочесть именно тогда, когда «Совершенно секретно» **совершенно безоблачно выходила в эфир. Я с интересом жду публикаций, чтобы в свою очередь получить возможность подать в суд на «Совершенно секретно».**

— *How do you explain the drop/fall/decline in the ratings of the news program "Vesti"?*

— That's partially/In part that's/due to seasonal factors, and in part to a lack of resources/funds. You can't *have/do/TV* without funds/money. **We've held on/managed/kept on going/for a year**, and now we're starting to feel that/the effects are making themselves felt. Although we got some/limited funding/credits, most of/for the most part/that went to pay off/liquidate debts, to form/establish a holding company, etc. For program policy not much was left/remained. In addition/also,/from last December until March, when **we had/were going through/in/our most difficult/worst period/times**, the administration/bosses/leadership of VGTRK, frankly, was/were only serious about "Vesti"/only took "Vesti" seriously, and we can see the result. Probably on the eve of the changes forthcoming/upcoming changes in July and August there was a breakdown/weakening/of internal organization/management/discipline. I think that in July **we'll get squared away /fix things up/set things right/take care of everything.**

— *How will "Vesti" be changed?*

— "Vesti"/is going to a two-hour slot/will become a two-hour program/will run for two hours. We'll be airing/putting on the air/broadcasting/ 12 information shows during a 24-hour period. **Every two hours we'll/have a news program/broadcast the news/air the news/put the news on the air**, but that doesn't mean we're going to turn into/become CNN. The viewer is guaranteed/assured of five installments/broadcasts of "Vesti" in a 24-hour period. Each broadcast will sift through the previous news program, leaving out old/stale/items and adding the latest/breaking news. **The most/really important/key/thing/point** is that "Vesti" will air at 9:00 PM. Over/for the last ten years **the viewers/audience/is in the habit of/have/has/gotten** used/to watching the news at that time on the state channel. And now we're going to give them that chance/opportunity. Of course, we also want to change the design of the program, and the style/way/form of putting the news on the air/delivering the news.



— *Will the program be aired in a new format?*

— We're planning/intending to have a tighter/more concentrated news program. The formats for the broadcasts will run/be/take no more than 20-30 minutes. We can cover twice as many stories/topics as ORT or even NTV. We have a bigger network of correspondents and more possibilities/greater potential.

— *Do you have complaints for/are you going to take up complaints with/Do you have problems to present to/the administration/bosses of "Vesti?"*

— Naturally, and I'm going to present them/put them on the table/discuss them; for example, there's the problem of control, and there are creative problems. It seems to me that the present team/the team we now have at "Vesti" can put all that straight/resolve all that/take care of all that. Nothing special/extraordinary/imusua! is taking place/happening/occurring. These are all internal processes, and we'll be dealing with/analyzing/getting to the bottom of/them. I think that by September we'll have everything in place/settled/taken care of/resolved.

— *Do the authorities still have problems with/complaints about the information programs/broadcasting of VGTRK?*

— **If they did/if there had been problems/in that case,/I think I'd simply/just have been removed/fired/dismissed/let go/be out of a job as** chairman of the company. We have a normal relationship with the President's administration, and with the government, and with the parliament. A normal working relationship/dialogue with everyone. As a state channel, we are trying to keep the balance that is needed/required today regarding the dissemination/distribution of information. I don't see any big/major problems.

— *The decision of the administration of the company to take the program "Top Secret" off the air arouses suspicions that this decision was imposed on you "from above"/"from the top"/"from upstairs." How would you see that/What's your take on that?/What would you have to say to that?/How would you comment on that?*

— Each time we take any decisions that evoke a reaction from the public/a public response, for some reason everyone starts saying that these decisions aren't taken by the administration of VGTRK, but by someone else. Frankly speaking,/To be honest, **I'm surprised at/astonished by/the fuss/hullabaloo/(that started up)** about the decision on/regarding (the program) "Top Secret." The same (thing) was/held true/happened for the program on the war in the Balkans, and for the program on the investigation of the murder of Galina Starovoitova.

**This/The same (thing) was/holds/true/goes for/applies to** the most recent broadcast. I didn't much like/wasn't very keen on/the reaction of Artem Borovik, who quoted the correspondent of RIA "Vesti." He immediately started/right/off/away/talking about how/saying that/he had compromising material regarding corruption at VGTRK. If he's an honest journalist and he has such material, he should have published it regardless of whether or not the program is on the RTR channel. Of course, it's unpleasant/not pleasant/not fun/to read dirt/filth/muck about yourself, particularly when it's unfair/not true/unfounded. But I'd prefer to read those/such things when "Top Secret" **is broadcasting freely/on the air unhampered/happily out on the airwaves/being broadcast/broadcasting free and clear/happily away/airing with no problems. I'm eagerly awaiting/looking forward to** those publications, so that I'll get my chance to sue/file suit against "Top Secret"/take "Top Secret" to court.

#### **Комментарии:**

- 1) **год мы держались** — the idea is that we managed to keep going for a year: **"We hung/held on,"** or simply, **"managed."** A very colloquial rendition would be "we hung in there."
- 2) **когда у нас был самый сложный период** — **сложный** should not be rendered as "complex" or "complicated," which are not entirely appropriate here. The meaning is rather that of a "difficult" period; or, since this is a superlative, our **"worst"** period.
- 3) **все поправим** — translations involving "correct" or "right" should be avoided. **"We'll have everything in place"** or **"taken care of"** fits the colloquial tone of this interview.
- 4) **каждые два часа будем делать новости** — here the verbs "make" or "do" are not appropriate. Rather, **"We'll have/air/broadcast"** a news program.
- 5) **самое принципиальное** — the word "principled" should be avoided, as it sounds pompous and is in fact a mistranslation. **"The most important/key"** thing is what is meant here.
- 6) **зритель привык** — the audience "has (*or viewers have*) **gotten used to/gotten in the habit of ...**" A compound tense is needed here to indicate action over a period of time. "Accustomed" is a bit highflown for this sentence.
- 7) **если они были, думаю, меня бы просто сняли** — sequence of tenses is theoretically important here, as well as an appropriate expression for **меня бы просто сняли. "If there had been problems, I would have been removed."** Simply saying **"In that case"** nicely solves any tense problems by eliminating the verb. Colloquially, such tense sequences are often ignored in English, i.e. "If there were problems, I'd have been removed." **"Let go"** or **"out of a job"** are appropriate for **"сняли"**.

8) **Как вы могли бы это прокомментировать?** — a timesaving rendition could be, "What do you say to that?" "What's your comment?" or, very colloquially, "What's your take on that?"

9) **я удивлен тем шумом** — watch the prepositions here. "I'm surprised at" or "I'm astonished by... the fuss." "Noise" is not an ideal translation for шум; "fuss" is much more idiomatic.

10) **это касалось и программы...** — what is important here is the и, with the meaning of "also." "This" or "The same thing is also true for the program..." works well here.

11) **совершенно безоблачно выходит в эфир** — the word "безоблачно" takes a little rephrasing. "Is broadcasting happily away/free and clear" or "is airing with no problems" gets the meaning across.

12) **я с интересом жду** — this is the correct Russian rendition of the English phrase which is often tricky to get right in Russian, "I'm looking forward to..." It can be intensified by "eagerly;" "eagerly awaiting" or "eagerly looking forward to" the publications. "Awaiting with interest" sounds rather awkward.

### **Interview with Mikhail Shvidkoi, Chairman of VGTRK**

( Читается с британским акцентом)

— *How do you explain the decline in the ratings of the news program "Vesti?"*

— That's partially due to seasonal factors, and in part it's due to a lack of funds. You can't do TV without money. We've managed for a year, and now we're starting to feel the effects. Although we got limited funding, most of that went to pay off debts, to establish a holding company, and so forth. For program policy — not much was left. Also, from last December until March, when we were in our worst period, the administration of VGTRK, frankly, was only serious about "Vesti," and we can see the result. Probably on the eve of the upcoming changes in July and August there was a breakdown of internal organization. I think that in July we'll have everything taken care of.

— *How will "Vesti" be changed?*

— "Vesti" is going to a two-hour slot. We'll be broadcasting 12 information shows during a 24-hour period. Every two hours we'll be putting the news on the air, but that doesn't mean we're going to become CNN. The viewer is assured of five installments of "Vesti" in a 24-hour period. Each broadcast will sift through the previous news program, leaving out stale items and adding breaking news. The really important thing is that "Vesti" will air at 9:00 PM. Over the last ten years the audience has gotten used to watching the news at that time

on the state channel. And now we're going to give them that chance. Of course, we also want to change the design of the program, and the way of putting the news on the air.

— *Will the program be aired in a new format?*

— We're intending to have a tighter news program. The formats for the broadcasts will run no more than 20—30 minutes. We can cover twice as many stories as ORT or even NTV. We have a bigger network of correspondents and greater potential.

— *Are you going to take up complaints with the bosses of "Vesti"?*

— Naturally, and I'm going to put them on the table. For example, there's the problem of control, and there are creative problems. It seems to me that the team we now have at "Vesti" can take care of all that. Nothing unusual is happening. These are all internal processes, and we'll be dealing with them. I think that by September we'll have everything settled.

— *Do the authorities still have problems with the information programs of VGTRK?*

— If that were so, I think I'd just have been let go as chairman of the company. We have a normal relationship with the President's administration, and with the government, and with the parliament. A normal working dialogue with everyone. As a state channel, we are trying to keep the balance that is needed today regarding the dissemination of information. I don't see any major problems.

— *The decision of the administration of the company to take the program "Top Secret" off the air arouses suspicions that this decision was imposed on you from the top. What's your take on that?*

— Each time we take any decisions that evoke a public response, for some reason everyone starts saying that these decisions aren't being taken by the administration of VGTRK, but by someone else. Frankly speaking I'm surprised by the fuss about the decision on "Top Secret." The same thing happened for the program on the war in the Balkans, and for the program on the investigation of the murder of Galina Starovoitova. The same holds true for the most recent broadcast. I didn't much like the reaction of Artem Borovik, who quoted the correspondent of RIA "Vesti." He immediately started talking about how he had compromising material regarding corruption at VGTRK. If he's an honest journalist and he has such material, he should have published it regardless of whether or not the program is on the RTR channel. Of course, it's not fun to read dirt about yourself, particularly when it's not true. But I'd prefer to read such things when "Top Secret" is happily out on the airwaves. I'm eagerly looking forward to those publications, so that I'll get my chance to sue "Top Secret."

## Текст 23 Интервью с

### Викторией Федоровой

Виктория Федорова приехала в Москву. Навещала своих старых друзей, гуляла по совершенно незнакомому для нее теперь городу, навещала могилу матери. Дочь кинодивы 30—40-х гг. и американского офицера (за свою любовь он заплатил высылкой из дружественного СССР, она — тюрьмой и ссылкой) и сама кинодива 70-х вернулась **на Родину** после четверти века жизни в Америке.

— *Вы вернулись из небытия — многие годы в России о вас не известно ровно ничего. Что вы чувствуете теперь?*

— Происходит что-то странное. Звоню человеку, с кем не разговаривала 25 лет, и слышу: «Вика, здорово, как дела?» **Вроде как не уезжала я никуда.** Создается впечатление, что мы утратили ощущение времени. Другие говорят: «В один прекрасный день тебя попросту не стало. Ты исчезла, будто и не было тебя никогда». На самом деле это самое исчезновение **было вполне закономерным**, если учесть, в какое жесткое время я уезжала из России. В ту пору мой поступок квалифицировался как предательство, хотя я вовсе не собиралась эмигрировать. Поехала на три месяца на первую встречу со своим отцом, которого искала 15 лет. Ни малейшего желания жить там у меня не было: здесь оставались мама, любимая работа, были назначены съемки у Светланы Дружининой... Однако вышло, что я встретила человека, мы полюбили друг друга, я вышла за него замуж. Он был американец, для него приехать в тогдашний СССР было **совершенно нереально**. Вот я и решилась. У меня долго еще оставалось советское подданство, и лишь после убийства мамы я сказала, что не хочу быть гражданкой **этой кровавой страны**, и отослала свой паспорт в посольство. Теперь у меня американское гражданство. **Но человек я русский.**

— *Что вы делали все эти годы?*

— Была домохозяйкой. Воспитывала сына. Работала моделью. Снималась для ТВ и в документальном кино. Написала две книги: автобиографическую и роман из древнерусской истории, который мы сделали вместе с Робинот Муром (американский писатель)... и теперь никак не можем продать в издательство, потому что сейчас исторические романы — это немодно.

— *Вы многие годы предпринимаете попытку сделать художественный фильм о судьбе вашей мамы. Что может побудить человека заново пережить самые трагические моменты своей жизни?*

— А никто не говорит, что это дается легко. До сих пор не которые эпизоды не могу пересказывать без слез. Но мама за служила хотя бы то, чтобы ее история была рассказана правдиво. **А то сил нет читать** все эти дешевые журналистические расследования, книги, где обстоятельства маминой жизни и смерти **выворачиваются наизнанку**, обрастают несусветными домыслами, историями о мифических бриллиантах... **Мотив, который движет авторами**, понятен: делать деньги. Ну и Бог с ними. Не стану же я бегать за каждым и причитать: «Что же ты, окаянный, понаписал!» В Америке этого добра еще больше, и им поливают друг друга прилюдно и ежедневно. Такой своеобразный способ существования. Для меня же главное — сделать эту историю, какой она была на самом деле. А это была история прекрасной любви с трагическим оборотом.

— *Однако в Москву вы приехали с совсем другим кинопроектом...*

— Вы про мой фильм говорите? Ну, это совсем другая история. Современная, детективная, в хичкоковском духе. Про то, как муж пытается свести с ума жену, чтобы она исчезла из его жизни. Дело происходит у нас в Америке, главная героиня — русская, вышедшая замуж за американца. Когда я приезжала в Москву в начале 90-х, мне предложили сразу несколько ролей, и я отказалась: не хотелось появляться перед зрителем, который так давно меня не видел, в откровенно слабых картинах. Вот и решила сделать кино сама. Поскольку я не сценарист, да и **мой русский за эти годы стал немного корявым**, обратилась за помощью к Эдику Володарскому и Андрею Разумовскому, чтобы они довели до ума мою писанину.

— *Говорят, вы никогда не пересматриваете свои старые фильмы, и у вас даже нет кассет с ними. Почему?*

— Не хочу оглядываться в ту сторону, куда меня еще очень манит. Быть актером — заболевание наподобие алкоголизма: это не проходит. Когда понимаешь, что шансов реализовать себя в этом направлении очень мало, какой смысл себя мучить. **В этом плане я вся в папу**. Он был адмиралом американских ВМС, а когда ушел в отставку, первым делом сжег свою форму. Он сказал: «А что ей в шкафу пылиться? Я знаю, что адмирал, что сделал много для страны, и мне не нужен пиджак с погонами, чтобы напоминать о том, кто я есть и кем я был». Так и я. Короче говоря, я не смотрю свои старые фильмы. Хотя... Раньше смотрела себя на экране и думала, что все сыграно ужасно неправильно. А теперь я себе нравлюсь.

\* \* \*

Viktoria Fyodorova came to/arrived in Moscow. She went to see/visited her old friends, strolled about/walked around a city that is now totally foreign to her/a city she no longer knows, visited/saw/went to her mother's grave. The daughter of a movie star of the 30s and 40s and of an American officer (he paid for his love with exile from the "friendly" USSR, and she — with prison and exile), and herself a movie star of the 70s, she has come back **to Russia/her native land/home** after a quarter of a century/25 years/in America.

— *You've come back from nowhere/You've come back from being a nonperson — for many years absolutely nothing was known about you/you didn't exist in Russia. How do you feel now?*

— It feels strange/it's odd/something funny is happening. I call up someone whom I haven't spoken to/with whom I've had no contact/whom I haven't talked to/for 25 years, and I hear: "Vika, hi/hello, how are things/what's up?" **Just like I never left/It's as though I never left.** It's as though we've lost our sense of time. Other say, "One fine day you just weren't there/were gone/just upped and left. You disappeared, as though you'd never existed." In fact that disappearance **was totally logical/ understandable/legitimate**, if you look at the harsh times/difficult period/when I left Russia. At that time my action was called/described as/termed betrayal/the act of a traitor though I had no plans to/did not intend to/emigrate/wasn't at all thinking of emigrating. I left for three months to see my father for the first time, and I'd been looking for him for 15 years. I didn't have the slightest desire to stay/remain there: here I'd left behind my mother, my work which I loved, I had a film planned with Svetlana Druzhinina... But it happened/turned out that I met someone/a man, we fell in love, I married him. He was an American, **and it was totally unthinkable/unrealistic/out of the question/impossible for him to come to the USSR then/and at that time coming to the USSR for him was totally unreal.** And so I made up my mind/And then I took a decision. For a long time I kept Soviet citizenship, and only after my mother's murder I said that I didn't want to be a citizen of **this bloodstained country**, and sent back/ returned my passport to the embassy. Now I have American citizenship. **But I'm still Russian at heart/I'm still Russian.**

— *What did you do all these years ?*

— I was a housewife. Raised my son. Worked as a model. Acted for TV and for documentary films. I wrote two books: an autobiography and a novel about ancient Russian history, which I did with Robin Moore, an American writer...and now we can't manage to sell it to a publisher, because historical novels aren't fashionable.

— *For many years you've been trying to make/shoot a feature film about your mother and her fate. What could **prompt/make/bring someone** to relive the most tragic moments of her life?*

— No one says that's easy. I still can't talk about some scenes without crying/tears. But my mother at least deserved to have the truth about her told/to have her true story told. **I'm fed up with/I can't put up with/I've had it with** all those cheap investigations by journalists, the books in which the events/circumstances of my mother's life and death **are turned inside out/all wrong/upside down**, adorned/blown up with flights of fantasy/wild fabrications/ideas/ total distortions, stories about some invented diamonds... **What's behind these authors'/writers' reasons/motives/ actions/What moves these authors/what makes these authors do this/is** clear: to make money. Well, too bad for them/forget about them/tough luck. I'm not going to run after each of them wailing "what have you invented/ dreamed up, damn you!" In America there's even more of that stuff, and that gets hung out in public/thrown about publicly/they trade those kind of accusations/sling that kind of stuff back and forth/every day. It's a kind of a weird life style. For me the most important thing is to show this story the way it really was. And that was the story of a beautiful/marvelous love with a tragic twist.

— *But you've come to Moscow with a completely different film project...*

— You mean/you're talking about my film? Well, that's another story/that's completely different/that's something else altogether. It's modern, a Hitchcock style detective film. About how a husband tries to drive his wife crazy/nuts/mad, to get her out of his life. It takes place in America, where I live, and the heroine is a Russian who's married an American. When I came to Moscow in the early 90s I was offered several roles right away, but I refused: I didn't want to appear before/be seen by/an audience, which hadn't seen me for such a long time, in really/frankly bad films. And so I decided to do/shoot/a film myself. Since I'm not a screenwriter, and **my Russian/has gotten a bit/slightly shaky/isn't what it used to be** over/after all these years, I asked for help from Edik Volodarsky and Andrei Razumovsky, to finish off/polish my scribbles.

— *I've heard that/People say/It seems that you never watch your old films, and that you don't even have videotapes of them. Why?*

— I don't want to look back to something that still tempts/ lures/attracts me/very strongly. Being an actor is an illness like alcoholism: it sticks around/you don't get better/doesn't end. When you understand that the chances for success/self-fulfillment here/in this area are infinitesimal/small, what's the point of torturing



yourself/ agonizing over it? **Here/In that/I'm just like my father/I'm my father's daughter/I'm a chip off the old block** — My father was an admiral in the American navy, and when he retired, the first thing he did was to burn his uniform. He said, "Why should it gather dust in the closet? I know I'm an admiral, that I did a lot/a great deal/much/for the country, and I don't need a jacket with epaulets to remember/recall who I am and who I was." **Me, too/That's me/I'm that way/I'm just like that, too.** Well/in fact, I don't watch my old films. Although... formerly/in the past I'd see myself on the screen and think that all of that was played/terribly/really badly acted all wrong. But now I like myself.

The tone of this newspaper interview is very colloquial, and should be rendered as such.

#### Комментарии:

- 1) **на Родину** — this should not be translated as "motherland" or "homeland," which sound artificial and affected in English. "**Came home**" or "**back to Russia**" are appropriate renderings.
- 2) **вы вернулись из небытия** — "**non-existence**" or "**nonbeing**" do not work here. "**You've come back from nowhere**" is idiomatic; "**You've come back from being a nonperson**" has a political tinge, as "nonperson" implies that someone is defined as such by the regime.
- 3) **вроде как не уезжала я никуда** — since the sentence is colloquial in Russian, the translation can reproduce this tone: "**Just like I never left**" or "**It's just like I never left.**"
- 4) **было вполне закономерным** — **закономерный** is always tricky for translation, but here "**logical**" or "**legitimate**" will do. It can also be rendered as "**understandable**" or "**explicable.**"
- 5) **совершенно нереально** — the idea is that this was impossible, rather than "unreal," which does not work well here. "**Unthinkable**" or "**out of the question**" would be the most colloquial renderings of this expression.
- 6) **этой кровавой страны** — the interpreter should be very careful not to translate this as "this bloody country," which does not make sense and, if the word "bloody" is used in the British sense, implies a sarcastic or ironic kind of disapproval, and a figurative meaning of the word, which is not what is intended in this statement — (e.g. "the house was in a state of total disorder; it was a bloody mess"). Also, since Viktoria Fyodorova has lived for years in America, she is obviously not speaking British English.
- 7) **но человек я русский** — "but I'm a Russian person" is meaningless in English, and the idea here is one of apposition — "I have American citizenship on the one hand, but on the other **I'm still Russian.**" "**I'm Russian at heart**" provides a contrast to the "American citizenship."

- 8) **побудить человека** — this is a good example of how small, "four-letter" English verbs can effectively render the meaning of the Russian: **"make"** or **"bring someone to"** are just as good renditions as **"prompt,"** which may not immediately come to mind as a translation for **побудить.**
- 9) **а то сил нет читать...** — **сил** here should not be translated as "force" or "strength," since that is not really what is meant. The idea is that the speaker **"is fed up with"** or, colloquially, **"I've had it with"** all these journalists.
- 10) **выворачиваются наизнанку** — **"are turned upside down"** or **"inside out"** are idiomatic renderings of this expression. Or, simply **"are all wrong"** conveys the idea.
- 11) **мотив, который движет авторами** — **"the motives for these authors'/writers' actions"** will do, but **"What's behind these authors' actions"** emphasizes the idea of a hidden motive.
- 12) **мой русский за эти годы стал немного корявым** — Fyodorova doesn't want to overemphasize this — she says **немного**, so **"a bit"** or **"slightly"** shaky would be appropriate. **"Isn't what it used to be"** is also mild and vague enough for this context.
- 13) **говорят...** — **"It is said that"** should be avoided, as it sounds stilted, particularly in a colloquial context. **"I've heard that"** or **"It seems that"** would be good choices.
- 14) **в этом плане я вся в папу** — the idiomatic expressions in English are **"I'm my father's daughter"** or **"a chip off the old block."** If neither comes to mind, **"I'm just like my father"** is fine. **"В этом плане"** doesn't need anything more than "here."
- 15) **так и я** — **"me, too,"** or **"that's me, too,"** are fine and much shorter than "I'm just like that, too."

## Interview with Viktoria Fyodorova

*(Читается с американским акцентом)*

Viktoria Fyodorova arrived in Moscow. She went to see her old friends, strolled about a city that is now totally foreign to her, visited her mother's grave. The daughter of a movie star of the 30s and 40s and of an American officer (he paid for his love with exile from the "friendly" USSR, and she — with prison and exile), and herself a movie star of the 70s, she has come back to Russia after a quarter of a century in America.

— *You've come back from being a nonperson — for many years you didn't exist in Russia. How do you feel now?*

— It feels strange. I call up someone with whom I've had no contact for 25 years, and I hear: "Vika, hi, what's up?" Just like I never left. It's as though we've lost our sense of time. Others say,

"One fine day you just upped and left. You disappeared, as though you'd never existed." In fact that disappearance was totally understandable, if you look at the harsh times when I left Russia. At that time my action was called the act of a traitor, though I had no plans to emigrate. I left for three months to see my father for the first time, and I'd been looking for him for 15 years. I didn't have the slightest desire to stay there: here I'd left behind my mother, my work which I loved, I had a film planned with Svetlana Druzhinina...But it turned out that I met someone, we fell in love, I married him. He was an American, and it was totally out of the question for him to come to the USSR then. And so I made up my mind. For a long time I kept Soviet citizenship, and only after my mother's murder I said that I didn't want to be a citizen of this bloodstained country, and sent back my passport to the embassy. Now I have American citizenship. But I'm still Russian at heart.

— *What did you do all these years ?*

— I was a housewife. Raised my son. Worked as a model. Acted for TV and for documentary films. I wrote two books: an autobiography and a novel about ancient Russian history, which I did with Robin Moore, an American writer... and now we can't manage to sell it to a publisher, because historical novels aren't fashionable.

— *For many years you've been trying to shoot a feature film about your mother and her fate. What could prompt someone to relive the most tragic moments of her life ?*

— No one says that's easy. I still can't talk about some scenes without crying. But my mother at least deserved to have her true story told. I've had it with all those cheap investigations by journalists, the books in which the events of my mother's life and death are turned upside down, blown up with wild distortions, stories about some invented diamonds...What's behind these authors' actions is clear: to make money. Well, tough luck. I'm not going to run after each of them wailing "What have you dreamed up, damn you!" In America there's even more of that stuff, and they sling that kind of stuff back and forth every day. It's a kind of a weird life style. For me the most important thing is to show this story the way it really was. And that was the story of a beautiful love with a tragic twist.

— *But you've come to Moscow with a completely different film project...*

— You mean my film? Well, that's another story altogether. It's modern, a Hitchcock-style detective film. About how a husband tries to drive his wife crazy, to get her out of his life. It takes place in America, where I live, and the heroine is a Russian who's married an American. When I came to Moscow in the early 90s I was offered

several roles right away, but I refused: I didn't want to be seen by an audience, which hadn't seen me for such a long time, in really bad films. And so I decided to do a film myself. Since I'm not a screenwriter, and my Russian has gotten a bit shaky over the years, I asked for help from Edik Volodarsky and Andrei Razumovsky, to polish my scribbles.

— *I've heard that you never watch your old films, and that you don't even have videotapes of them. Why?*

— *I don't want to look back to something that still tempts me very strongly. Being an actor is an illness like alcoholism: you don't get better. When you understand that the chances for self-fulfillment here are infinitesimal, what's the point of agonizing over it? Here I'm a chip off the old block — My father was an admiral in the American navy, and when he retired, the first thing he did was to burn his uniform. He said, "Why should it gather dust in the closet? I know I'm an admiral, that I did a lot for the country, and I don't need a jacket with epaulets to remember who I am and who I was." Me, too. Well, I don't watch my old films. Although...in the past I'd see myself on the screen and think that all of that was really badly acted. But now I like myself.*

## Текст 24 Интервью с

### Андреем Маковым о Малевиче

— **Давным-давно, начиная изучать в Париже историю искусств, я сказал своему профессору, что очень интересуюсь живописью двадцатого века. Он посмотрел на меня весьма неодобрительно и спросил: «Вы хотите стать серьезным искусствоведом или заурядным писакой?»** Я все понял и, когда пришло время защищать докторскую диссертацию, выбрал искусство итальянского Ренессанса. Сегодня невозможно поверить, что еще каких-то тридцать лет тому назад абстрактная живопись считалась чем-то недостойным внимания, **и не только в ученых кругах.** Когда я впервые попытался устроить во Франции выставку работ Малевича, то не встретил абсолютно никакого понимания, в том числе и со стороны людей, которые с тех пор изменились и ныне определяют пути развития французской культуры.

Я начинал свои исследования с Кандинского и выучил немецкий язык, ведь художник жил в Баварии, там о нем много материалов. Я преподавал в Америке и в Англии, вот почему хорошо знаю английский. Но живу и работаю во Франции и, естественно, пишу по-французски. Однако, как славянин, немалым преимуществом считаю знание русского — это дает возможность изучать первоисточники.

Чем глубже я проникался русским искусством, тем больше меня притягивала загадочная фигура Казимира Малевича. Я чувствовал себя как странник, перед которым открылся прекрасный неведомый континент. Мне, к счастью, довольно скоро удалось понять самое главное: личность такого масштаба **надо представлять всесторонне**, а не только через живопись.

**Моя работа была чудовищно сложной по всем мыслимым и немыслимым параметрам.** Я не имел доступа к официальным советским источникам, в первый раз в запасники Русского музея попал лишь в 1987 году. Потом добился возможности работать с текстами Малевича в Центральном Государственном архиве литературы и искусства. Наконец, времена изменились, и все стало проще. Так, шаг за шагом для меня все яснее очерчивалась его фигура.

Я трудился, как считают некоторые, слишком долго. **Но, решившись однажды проделать работу предельно добросовестно**, ты просто обязан вникнуть во все, не упуская мелочей. Самые важные произведения Малевича я даже подверг технической экспертизе, чтобы установить окончательно критерии подлинности, изучил невероятное количество подделок, проанализировал самые неприметные детали его художественных приемов. Мой каталог готов, и, я надеюсь, он поможет организовать такие выставки, на которых искусство Малевича будет показано совершенно по-новому. Каталог включает примерно 1700 картин, рисунков и графических листов. Более 2000 страниц текста. **Удивительное дело:** много лет назад казалось, что не хватает материала, а сегодня к уже готовой монографии в 1500 страниц я мог бы добавить еще столько же.

**В художественном мышлении Малевича есть что-то от алхимии:** оно метафорично настолько, что кажется, будто происходит видимая трансформация энергии, сути и формы, когда все переходит в иное качество, в «пространство-время», в четвертое измерение. Мы теперь лучше понимаем его эстетическую реакцию, его нормы и чувственность. Вероятно, **поэтому нам становится немного легче общаться с Малевичем** и удается чуть точнее писать о нем. Мы не удаляемся от Малевича, мы, напротив, приближаемся к нему. И совсем не так быстро, как некоторым кажется. Восхождение к его творческому наследию требует огромных интеллектуальных и нравственных усилий.

\* \* \*

— **Ages ago/Long ago/Way back when/when I was starting to study** the history of art in Paris, I said to my professor that I was very interested in/fascinated by/much taken with twentieth century painting. He looked at me disapprovingly and asked, "Do you want to become a serious art historian/expert/critic or an ordinary/run of the mill/humdrum scribbler/pencil-pusher/mediocre writer?" I understood all that/everything/what that was about/and when the time came to defend a doctoral dissertation/thesis, I chose/opted for the art of the Italian Renaissance. Today it's unbelievable/hard/impossible to believe that only/some thirty years ago abstract painting was considered as something unworthy of/not worth/underserving of/attention, and that was the view **not only/just/in academic circles/among scholars/ academics**. When I first tried to organize an exhibit of Malevich's works in France I encountered no understanding whatsoever/no one understood me, including/on the part of people who have since changed and now determine the (course of/direction of the) development of French culture.

I started my research with Kandinsky, and studied German, since the painter had lived in Bavaria, and there was a lot of material on him there. I taught in America and in England, and therefore know English well. But I live and work in France, and so, naturally, I write in French. However, as a Slav, I consider my knowledge of Russian as a great advantage — it makes it possible for/lets/me study the original/firsthand sources.

The more I studied/The deeper I got into/The more I delved into Russian art, the more I was attracted to the mysterious/enigmatic figure of Kazimir Malevich. I felt like a wanderer/explorer, before/in front of/to/whom a marvelous/superb/beautiful unknown/unexplored continent had opened up/had revealed itself. Fortunately, I rather quickly grasped/understood the most important thing: a personality/individual of that magnitude/greatness/scope **must be understood as a whole/in his entirety/as an integral human being/in all of its aspects**, and not just/only through (his) painting.

**My work was inhumanly/monstrously/devilishly/horrendously/unbelievably/nightmarishly complicated/complex in all respects/in every which way.** I did not have access to official Soviet sources, and I got into the holdings/back rooms of the Russian Museum only in 1987. Later I was able/managed to work with Malevich's texts in the Central State Archive of Literature and Art. Finally, the times changed and everything became much simpler. And so, step by step the contours of his persona/personality became clearer to me/emerged more clearly/delineated themselves more clearly.

I worked — some people think — for too long a time. **But once you've decided to do a really honest job/to do the job with real integrity/to do a thoroughly conscientious piece of work**, you're absolutely obliged/bound/duty bound to investigate everything, not to miss out on/overlook any details. I even subjected the most important works of Malevich to technical analysis; to establish once and for all/to lay down absolute criteria for authenticity/what was genuine/I studied an unbelievable/incredible number/quantity of fakes, and analyzed even the tiniest/most unremarkable/imperceptible details of his artistic devices/techniques. My catalogue is ready/done/finished, and I hope it will help/be of assistance/use in organizing exhibitions at which Malevich's work will be shown/exhibited in a completely/totally new/different way/light. The catalogue includes approximately/about 1700 paintings, drawings, and print sheets. There are more than 2000 pages of text. **Funny thing/it's amazing/weird/astounding/really odd**: many years ago it seemed that/looked as though/appeared that **there wasn't enough material, and today there's a monograph of 1500 pages, and I could/add an equal number of pages/just as many more/double its size**.

**Malevich's artistic thinking/smacks of/is reminiscent of/is tinged with alchemy/has something of alchemy to it**: it is so metaphorical that it seems as though a visible transformation of energy, essence/substance and form is taking place, in which everything is taking on a different quality/qualitatively changing, moving into "space-time," into a fourth dimension. We now better understand his aesthetic reaction, his norms and sensitivities/sensibility. **Probably for that reason it is now somewhat easier for us to deal with/connect to/relate to/understand/Malevich** and it's possible to write slightly more accurately about him. We're not moving (farther) away from Malevich; indeed/ on the contrary,/we're moving towards/coming closer to/him. But not as quickly/as it seems to some people/as some people think. Grasping/(a true) understanding (of)/penetrating his creative legacy/heritage/opus/work demands enormous intellectual and moral efforts.

Nakov is a Slav, but not a Russian, and Russian is not his native language. He is a little hesitant, though very enthusiastic about his subject, and some of his expressions may sound a bit awkward in both Russian and English. The interpreter should retain the proper academic/artistic terminology along with the informal and enthusiastic tone.

**Комментарии:**

1) **давным-давно, начиная изучать** — "a long time ago" is the most neutral expression for this. "Ages ago" is slightly colloquial, and "way back when" is highly informal.

- 2) **и не только в ученых кругах** — the word **кругах** does not necessarily have to be translated: **"and not just among academics/scholars"** will do and is shorter.
- 3) **надо представлять всесторонне** — **"an all-round view"** is too informal for a discussion of an artist. **"From all sides"** is awkward and not idiomatic. **"As a whole"** or **"in his entirety"** are short and stylistically appropriate.
- 4) **моя работа была чудовищно сложной по всем мыслимым и немыслимым параметрам** — **"Monstrously"** will do but a word such as **"horrendously"** or **"nightmarishly"** is much more idiomatic. **"Unbelievably"** or **"incredibly"** are stylistically more neutral choices. **"In every which way"** condenses the long expression with **параметры**, saving time and words. A literal translation, "in terms of parameters," does not work.
- 5) **но, решившись однажды проделать работу добросовестно...** — **"once you've decided"** takes care of **однажды**, and attempts to translate the gerund literally will lead to an awkward sentence. **"To do a really honest piece of work"** is fine for **"предельно добросовестно."**
- 6) **удивительное дело** — the colloquial expression **"funny thing"** in English will cover this; "It's a" before "funny thing" is not needed but can be added to make the sentence slightly more structured. Otherwise **"It's amazing"** or **"It's odd"** are adequate renderings.
- 7) **я мог бы добавить столько же** — while there's nothing wrong in saying **"I could add just as many pages,"** what Nakov means is **"I could double its size"** or **"I could write twice as much,"** both of which are shorter.
- 8) **в художественном мышлении Малевича есть...** — here's another good example of "starting nominative." Beginning the sentence with **"Malevich's artistic thinking"** rather than **"In Malevich's artistic thinking"** leads to a much smoother syntactic structure: **"Malevich's artistic thinking... has something of alchemy to it"** will do if the interpreter does not think of more "interesting" constructions such as **"smacks of,"** or **"is tinged with."**
- 9) **поэтому нам становится немного легче общаться с Малевичем** — the problem here is the verb **общаться**, which obviously cannot be rendered literally. The idea is **of understanding or relating to the content and nature of the artist's creative legacy**, i.e. his paintings.

### **Interview with Andrei Nakov about Malevich**

*(Читается с британским акцентом)*

Way back when I was starting to study the history of art in Paris, I said to my professor that I was much taken with twentieth century painting. He looked at me disapprovingly and asked, "Do you want to become a serious art expert or a run of the mill scribbler?" I understood what that was about, and when the time came to defend



a doctoral dissertation, I opted for the art of the Italian Renaissance. Today it's unbelievable that only thirty years ago abstract painting was considered as something undeserving of attention, and that was the view not only among academics. When I first tried to organize an exhibit of Malevich's works in France I encountered no understanding whatsoever, including on the part of people who have since changed and now determine the development of French culture.

I started my research with Kandinsky, and studied German, since the painter had lived in Bavaria, and there was a lot of material on him there. I taught in America and in England, and therefore know English well. But I live and work in France, and so, naturally, I write in French. However, as a Slav, I consider my knowledge of Russian as a great advantage — it lets me study the original sources.

The more I delved into Russian art, the more I was attracted to the enigmatic figure of Kazimir Malevich. I felt like an explorer to whom a marvelous, unknown, unexplored continent had revealed itself. Fortunately, I rather quickly grasped the most important thing: a personality of that magnitude must be understood in his entirety, and not just through his painting.

My work was nightmarishly complicated in every which way. I did not have access to official Soviet sources, and I got into the holdings of the Russian Museum only in 1987. Later I was able to work with Malevich's texts in the Central State Archive of Literature and Art (TsGALI). Finally, the times changed and everything became much simpler. And so, step by step the contours of his persona became clearer to me.

I worked — some people think — for too long a time. But once you've decided to do an absolutely honest job, you're absolutely duty bound to investigate everything, not to overlook any details. The most important works of Malevich I even subjected to technical analysis, to establish once and for all absolute criteria for authenticity. I studied an unbelievable number of fakes, and analyzed even the most unremarkable details of his artistic techniques. My catalogue is ready, and I hope that it will be of assistance in organizing exhibitions at which Malevich's work will be shown in a totally different light. The catalogue includes about 1700 paintings, drawings, and print sheets. There are more than 2000 pages of text. Funny thing: many years ago it looked as though there wasn't enough material, and today there's a finished monograph of 1500 pages, and I could double its size.

Malevich's artistic thinking smacks of alchemy: it is so metaphorical that it seems as though a visible transformation of energy, essence and form is taking place, in which everything is

qualitatively changing, moving into "space-time," into a fourth dimension. We now better understand his aesthetic reaction, his norms and sensibility. Probably for that reason it is now somewhat easier for us to relate to Malevich, and it's possible to write slightly more accurately about him. We're not moving away from Malevich; indeed, we're moving towards him. And not as quickly as some people think. A true understanding of his creative legacy demands enormous intellectual and moral efforts.

#### Текст 25 Интервью: Русско-американский семейный опыт

Американка Джанни, **окончив Университет** в Огайо, приехала в Ленинград работать в американском консульстве. С тех пор прошло восемь лет и много чего случилось. Она влюбилась в москвича Андрея, переехала в Москву, **родила Яшу и Тоню** и живет теперь в Митино. Работает Джанни администратором в представительстве сингапурской фирмы.

— *Первые впечатления от России совпали с последующими?*

— Очень холодно — вот первое впечатление. И последующее: у нас в Огайо снег выпадает не раньше января. Ну а русские мне сразу понравились. Очень теплые люди, **любят приглашать в гости, угощать новых знакомых.**

— *Мы внешне вписываемся в американские стандарты?*

— У нас главное, чтобы одежда была комфортной. И женщины возраста моей матери, и подростки — все ходят в брюках. Американки больше не носят юбки. Например, моя мама надевает юбку, **только когда заставляет этикет.** Ваши женщины любят носить юбки. Они, мне кажется, стремятся выглядеть как на картинке в журнале мод. Это хорошо. Но я одобряю **мотивы эмансипации, в соответствии с которыми** американки пришли к своему выбору.

— *Но эти же мотивы привели к скандалу с Клинтоном.*

— В Америке сильный пол утратил мужскую агрессивность и уверенность в себе. Русские мужчины более... мужские. Они не боятся высказывать свое мнение, даже если оно может кого-то задеть или кому-то не понравиться.

— *Скучаете по Америке?*

— Когда я во время отпуска бываю дома, много гуляю за городом, одна. Ландшафт плоский — кругом поля — и все хорошо видно. Если машина проезжает, даже незнакомые люди машут

мне рукой или просто улыбаются. Можно сказать, что это искусственная вежливость, **но таков этикет малого городка**. Я скачаю по вежливой **одноэтажной Америке**.

— *Вы живете за границей — это нормально для Америки?*

— Для большинства американцев необычны любые поездки за границу. **Скажем**, мои родственники имеют достаточно денег, чтобы отправиться в поездку по Европе, но они не ездят так далеко. Даже в Канаду, насколько я знаю, американцы не очень-то едут. Иногда отдыхают в Мексике. Но мои двоюродные братья и сестры **никогда не выезжали за пределы Америки**.

— *На каком языке вы теперь говорите с детьми?*

— Мы решили, что Андрей будет с детьми говорить по-русски, а я по-английски. Но иногда **выходит наоборот**. Смешно получается, когда они меня раздражают, и я говорю им с выражением по-русски: «Всё!» По-английски надо было бы сказать два слова, а по-русски короче и звучит хорошо.

— *Что чувствует иностранка на московской улице?*

— Когда гуляю с детьми, встречаю других русских мам. Меня спрашивают, кто я такая, зачем приехала в Россию. Они очень мало интересуются Америкой, больше тем, как я справляюсь с двумя детьми. Не так часто есть необходимость говорить с незнакомыми по-русски. На работу езжу на метро, но у меня проездной. В магазин и на рынок обычно ходит Андрей. Он быстрее и лучше все покупает, кроме того, его не обманут: он, ведь, как сам говорит, **ходит на рынок всю жизнь**.

— *И последний вопрос. В России, говоря о любви к родине, часто приводят в пример американский патриотизм. Как, по-вашему, что это такое?*

— Патриотизм прежде всего — традиция. Сто лет назад американцы уже праздновали **День независимости США**. Сколько поколений жило в США — столько и росло патриотами. Школьники начинают учебный день с **клятвы верности перед государственным флагом**. Перед любым соревнованием, включая школьные, все **поют гимн**. Все это — искренне.

\* \* \*

An American, Jeanine, who **was graduated from/graduated a college/university/went to college** in Ohio, went to Leningrad to work in the American consulate. That was eight years ago/Since then eight years have passed/Eight years went by/and a lot has happened. She fell in love with a Muscovite, Andrei, moved to Moscow, had/gave

**birth** to Yasha and Tonya, and now lives in Mitino. Jeanine works as an administrator in a branch/an office of a Singapore company/firm.

— *Did your first impressions of Russia fit in/coincide with your later ones/Were your first impressions of Russia similar to/like/your later ones?*

— It's very cold — that was my first impression. And then — at home in Ohio it doesn't snow before January. But I really liked the Russians right away. They're very warm people, **they like to/invite you home/have you over, they like to entertain new friends/show their hospitality.**

— *In terms of appearance, do we follow American standards/are we like Americans?*

— In America/Back home the most important thing is that clothes are comfortable. Women my mother's age, and teenagers — everybody goes around in/wears pants. American women don't wear skirts. For example, my mother only wears a skirt **when she's got to/when it's really necessary/when etiquette calls for it.** Your women like wearing skirts. I think that they're trying to look like fashion plates/models/the pictures/in fashion magazines. That's nice/a good thing. But I approve of/the **reasons for/the motivation behind/that liberation which explains/why/the reasons why** American women made that choice (of theirs).

— *But those motives/reasons led to/resulted in the Clinton scandal.*

— In America men/the stronger sex/have lost their male aggression and self-confidence. Russian men are more...masculine. They aren't afraid of expressing their opinion, even if that might offend someone or if someone might not like it.

— *Do you miss America ?*

— When I'm home on vacation I take a lot of walks/do a lot of walking/in the country. The landscape is flat — there are fields all around — and you can see everything. If a car comes by even strangers wave at me or just smile. You could say that it's artificial politeness, but/**that's the way things are/done/that's life/that's how it is/that's the etiquette/in a small town. I miss polite/small-town America /America.**

— *You're living abroad — is that normal for America?*

— For most Americans any trips abroad are unusual. **Well/for example/Like,/my** relatives/have enough money/can afford to go/travel/to Europe, but they don't go that far. Even Canada — as far as I know, Americans don't go there that much. Sometimes they go on vacation to Mexico. But my cousins **have never left the country/been out of the country/been abroad.**

— *What language do you now speak with your/the children ?*

— We decided that Andrei would speak Russian to the children and that I'd speak English. But sometimes **it's the other way around/it comes out backward**. It's funny, when they annoy me/bother me and I/come at them with a Russian expression/use a Russian expression with them, "**Всё!**": "**Stop it!**"/"**That's enough!**"/"**Cut it out!**" In English that would take/you'd have to use/two words, and in Russian it's shorter and sounds good.

— *What does a foreigner feel (like) on a Moscow street?*

— When I'm out for a walk with the children I run into/meet/meet up with other Russian mother/moms. They ask me who I am, why I went/came to Russia. They're (really) not very much interested in America, much more in how I manage/cope with two children. I don't have to speak Russian to strangers (all) that often. I take the subway to work, but I've got a monthly ticket. The store and the market — that's usually for Andrei/Andrei usually goes to the store and the market. He buys everything faster and better, and also, he doesn't get cheated: as he says, well, **he's been going to the market all his/his whole/life/he's always been going to the market**.

— *And one last question. In Russia, when people talk about love of one's country, they often cite the example of/refer to/American patriotism. As you see it, what is that/what does that mean ?*

— Patriotism means, first of all, tradition. A hundred years ago Americans were already celebrating **Independence Day/the fourth of July**. Each generation meant that many more patriots/children raised as patriots. You've got as many patriots in the US as generations. School children start the (school) day in class with the **pledge of allegiance to the flag**. Before any competitions/sports competition, including school ones, everyone/everybody sings the **national anthem**. And all that is sincere/And they're sincere about all that.

This is an interview with an American, a native speaker of English. Many of her expressions in Russian are translated from English, and so the interpreter can "second-guess" what these were in the original English, rather than simply translating. There is also some interesting "Americana" in this piece. The young woman's tone is highly colloquial and should be rendered as such, even if the sentences may be slightly ungrammatical as a result.

#### **Комментарии:**

1) **окончив университет** — the correct grammatical form in English is "**was graduated from**" a university, but the overwhelming majority of

native speakers say **"graduated from."** Colloquially, "she went to a university in Ohio" will do, but this does not necessarily mean that she actually finished the course and was graduated from the school. "College" and "university" can usually be used interchangeably. Both indicate an institution of higher learning which offers a four-year program leading to a bachelor's degree: BA (Bachelor of Arts) or BS (Bachelor of Science), but a university, as opposed to a college, also offers graduate programs of various types.

2) **родила Яшу и Тоню** — while the translation "gave birth to" is the correct expression, colloquially women often say "I had" when speaking of giving birth to a child.

3) **любят приглашать в гости, угощать новых знакомых** — for **"приглашать в гости,"** the word "guest" is not the best idea: "to have guests" sounds formal and stilted. **"To have people/you over" or "invite you home"** is normal spoken English. For **угощать** do not use the much-abused verb "treat," which implies something special and needs an object, e.g. "to treat someone to a meal in a five-star restaurant." The verb **"entertain"** is fine, and **"show hospitality"** obviously implies the presence of food and drink.

4) **только когда заставляет этикет** — the word **"etiquette"** is not absolutely necessary here, as it implies a more formal set of rules and regulations than the Russian **этикет**, and what is being talked about here is what is customary. **"When she's got to" or "when it's really necessary"** are good renderings in this context.

5) **мотивы эмансипации, в соответствии с которыми** — the sentence is awkward, since the young woman is referring to **"women's liberation,"** but says **эмансипации.** Simply **"the reasons why"** will do, but the **"reasons for that liberation which explains,"** though time-consuming, is better in the light of the next question,

6) **но таков этикет маленького городка** — here, again, **"etiquette"** is not the best word, since it implies a formal or somewhat codified system of behavior. **"That's the way things are done/that's life in a small town/that's the way people behave in a small town"** would be better.

7) **одноэтажной Америке** — very few Americans will understand the reference to Ilf and Petrov's book, and it is most unlikely that the interpreter will have a chance to insert an explanation. **"Small-town America"** is an accepted idiom which gets this idea across.

8) **скажем** — "Let's say" does not work at all and sounds extremely awkward. **"Well," or "for example"** would do. Nowadays many Americans tend to insert the word **"like"** in such situations, where it acts purely as a verbal filler. This usage is ungrammatical, and sounds quite uneducated. Such use of the word in English translation is certainly not recommended, and in fact should be actively discouraged; but the interpreter must be

alert to its use (which is why it is included as a variant here!), be able to recognize it as such when used by English speakers, and to distinguish it from the use of the verb "like" meaning "нравиться."

9) **никогда не выезжали за пределы Америки** — anything involving "borders" or "frontiers" will sound awful in English. **"Have never left the country" or "have never been abroad"** will do. If you must use "America," then **"have never been outside America"** is acceptable.

10) **выходит наоборот** — **"the other way around"** is a normal rendering, while **"conies out backward"** is common colloquial usage. "Inside out" will not work here.

11) **Всё!** — it is common sense to first repeat the Russian word, since this is what the speaker will be contrasting to the English expressions. Since the young woman says that this expression would require "two words" in English, she is probably thinking of **"stop it!"** which is what would normally be said to a child in such situations. Other possibilities would be **"that's enough!"** **"хватит!"** or, if the parent is very angry, the three-word expression, **"cut it out!"** **"прекрати!"**

12) **ходит на рынок всю жизнь** — the idea here is of a continuous process, and the tense of the English verb must convey that: **"He's been going"** or just **"He's been doing that all his life."**

13) **День независимости США** — this is officially known as **"Independence Day,"** but any American audience would immediately understand **"the fourth of July"** the date of the holiday, even if "Independence Day" was not specifically mentioned. Note that when referring to the holiday the form "the fourth of July" is more commonly used than "July 4."

14) **клятвы верности перед государственным флагом** — this is **"the pledge of allegiance to the flag."** "Государственным" should not be translated.

15) **поют гимн** — this must be translated as **"the national anthem,"** never as "hymn," which has religious connotations.

## Interview: The Experience of a Russian-American Family

*(Читается с американским акцентом)*

An American, Jeanine, who was graduated from a university in Ohio, went to Leningrad to work in the American consulate. That was eight years ago, and since then a lot has happened. She fell in love with a Muscovite, Andrei, moved to Moscow, had Yasha and Tonya, and now lives in Mitino. Jeanine works as an administrator in a branch of a Singapore firm.

— *Were your first impressions of Russia similar to your later ones?*

It's very cold — that was my first impression. And then — at home in Ohio it doesn't snow before January. But I really liked the Russians right away. They're very warm people, they like to invite you home, they like to entertain new friends.

— *In terms of appearance, are we like Americans?*

Back home the most important thing is that clothes are comfortable. Women my mother's age, and teenagers — everybody goes around in pants. American women don't wear skirts. For example, my mother only wears a skirt when she's got to. Your women like wearing skirts. I think that they're trying to look like the pictures in fashion magazines. That's nice. But I approve of the reasons for that liberation, which explain why American women made that choice.

— *But those reasons led to the Clinton scandal.*

— In America men have lost their male aggression and self-confidence. Russian men are more... masculine. They aren't afraid of expressing their opinion, even if that might offend someone or if someone might not like it.

— *Do you miss America ?*

— When I'm home on vacation I do a lot of walking in the country. The landscape is flat — there are fields all around — and you can see everything. If a car comes by even strangers wave at me or just smile. You could say that it's artificial politeness, but that's life in a small town. I miss polite small-town America.

— *You're living abroad — is that normal for America?*

— For most Americans any trips abroad are unusual. For example, my relatives can afford to go to Europe, but they don't go that far. Even Canada — as far as I know, Americans don't go there that much. Sometimes they go on vacation to Mexico. But my cousins have never been out of the country.



— *What language do you now speak with your children ?*

— We decided that Andrei would speak Russian to the children and that I'd speak English. But sometimes it comes out backward. It's funny, when they annoy me and I use a Russian expression with them, "Bcë! ": "Stop it!" In English that would take two words, and in Russian it's shorter and sounds good.

— *What does a foreigner feel like on a Moscow street?*

— When I'm out for a walk with the children I run into other Russian moms. They ask me who I am, why I came to Russia. They're really not very interested in America, much more in how I manage with two children. I don't have to speak Russian to strangers all that often. I take the subway to work, but I've got a monthly ticket. The store and the market — Andrei usually does that. He buys everything faster and better, and also, he doesn't get cheated: as he says, well, he's been going to the market his whole life.

— *And one last question. In Russia, when people talk about love of one's country, they often cite the example of American patriotism. As you see it, what does that mean ?*

— Patriotism means, first of all, tradition. A hundred years ago Americans were already celebrating Independence Day, the fourth of July. Each generation meant that many more patriots. Children start the school day with the pledge of allegiance to the flag. Before any competitions, including school ones, everyone sings the national anthem. And all that is sincere.

### **Вместо заключения**

Окончив работу над последним текстом настоящего «Практикума», будущий переводчик, разумеется, не должен считать, что оказался в конечной фазе своего учебного пути. Первоклассный специалист в области перевода — вечный студент, по крайней мере в двух отношениях. Во-первых, синхронный перевод — не дежурный набор застывших приемов и правил, а живое искусство, в котором все элементы корректируются, видоизменяются и создаются заново. Во-вторых, языки больших культур — широкие реки, где все быстро течет и изменяется. В любом языке постоянно возникают новые слова и выражения, а их перевод, переплавление в русло другого языка порой требует немалой лингвистической изобретательности.

Сказанное полностью относится как к русскому языку, так и к английскому. Никто из нас не может с чистой совестью заявить: «Я в совершенстве знаю свой родной язык». Еще с меньшим основанием мы вправе сказать то же самое о языке иностранном, процесс самообновления которого естественно протекает на социальной или культурно-психологической дистанции от нас и поэтому менее очевиден, труднее уловим.

Иными словами, профессия переводчика — школа на всю жизнь и, следовательно, непрерывный процесс. Он совершается не только при чтении книг и учебников, но и в обыденных разговорах, деловых беседах, при воспроизведении речей перед микрофоном и всюду, где требуется умение переходить «из чужой» культуры в свою или, наоборот, «из своей» в «противоположную» сторону.

Но можно ли достичь высокой степени совершенства в искусстве перевода на английский, живя у себя на родине? Мой ответ на этот вопрос — положительный, но с одной оговоркой: можно, при условии, прежде всего, интенсивной слуховой тренировки, которая должна быть систематической, а еще лучше — повседневной.

Например, вы собираетесь слушать интересную теле- или радиопередачу, интересную тематически и лингвистически... Почему бы вам не записать ее на видео- или аудиокассету, а затем перевести ее и наговорить ее по-английски на пленку один, два, три раза, а если необходимо, то и больше.

Никогда не забывайте брать с собой маленький блокнот, чтобы иметь возможность заносить в него новые слова, выражения, синонимы, новые приемы передачи трудного материала и т.п.

Немалое значение для самообучения имеет и перевод на родной язык. Это позволяет увидеть, образно говоря, отражение

своего языка в иностранном зеркале, что не только интересно и полезно, но и приятно. После многократных переводов на английский движение в искони знакомую сторону оказывается намного более легким и приятным.

Больше того, для тренировки переводческих навыков можно и нужно использовать любую возможность. Даже если вы попали на какую-то скучную лекцию, не зевайте и не засыпайте. Перед вами — отличная возможность поупражняться. Переводите эту лекцию синхронно про себя, одновременно записывая неизвестные или трудные слова и идиомы. В результате у лектора не будет основания огорчаться по поводу нерадивого слушателя, так как на вашем лице отразится большая увлеченность материалом, ну, а вы воспользуетесь отличной возможностью еще раз усовершенствовать свои переводческие навыки.

Наконец, об общении с носителями вашего рабочего английского языка. Выбирайте их не только при личных встречах, что само собой разумеется, но и на бумаге, так сказать, в письменном общении. Читайте как можно больше — не только книги, но и газеты и журналы, публицистику и художественную литературу. Нив коем случае не забывайте о том, что вам необходимо знать как формальный письменный стиль публикаций на английском языке, так и его бытовую разговорную речь.

И еще одно. Со второй половины прошлого века глобализация международных связей между прежде изолированными или закрытыми социальными системами и культурами придала переводчикам очень большую и вместе с тем исключительно ответственную роль в контактах между лидерами государств, общественными деятелями, учеными, бизнесменами и т.п. Это делает работу профессионалов в нашей области интересной и одновременно очень трудной, требующей интенсивной, иногда утомительной подготовки. Поэтому сегодня, как никогда прежде, в памяти каждого из моих будущих русских коллег должно прочно храниться хорошее суворовское напутствие: «Тяжело в ученье, легко в бою».

Счастливого вам пути в переводческую жизнь!

*Линн Виссон*

## Содержание

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| От составителя .....  | 3   |
| Текст 1. "Цветы" .....  | 8   |
| Текст 2. О самоуправляющихся территориях .....  | 12  |
| <i>On Non-selfgoverning Territories</i> .....   | 16  |
| Текст 3. Выступление о конфликте на Ближнем Востоке . . .   | 17  |
| <i>Statement on the Conflict in the Middle East</i> .....   | 19  |
| Текст 4. Специальное торжественное заседание<br>Генеральной Ассамблеи ООН по случаю Года ООН,<br>посвященного терпимости .....    | 20  |
| <i>Special Meeting of the UN General Assembly<br/>on the UN Year of Tolerance</i> .....   | 27  |
| Текст 5. Выступление Евгения Примакова перед ГА ООН .   | 30  |
| <i>Statement by Evgeny Primakov to the UN General Assembly</i> .  | 40  |
| Текст 6. Выступление Э.А.Шеварднадзе<br>в Гарвардском университете .....  | 43  |
| <i>Speech by E. Shevardnadze, Harvard University</i> .....  | 49  |
| Текст 7. Защита гражданского населения<br>в вооруженных конфликтах .....  | 50  |
| <i>Protection of the Civilian Population in Armed Conflicts</i> . . .   | 54  |
| Текст 8. Ядерный терроризм .....  | 55  |
| <i>Nuclear Terrorism</i> .....  | 61  |
| Текст 9. Разоружение: выступление<br>представителя Казахстана .....   | 62  |
| <i>Disarmament: Statement by the Delegate of Kazakhstan</i> . . .   | 68  |
| Текст 10. Международное сотрудничество в использовании<br>космического пространства в мирных целях .....                          | 70  |
| <i>International Cooperation for<br/>the Use of Outer Space for Peaceful Purposes</i> .....                                       | 76  |
| Текст 11. Здоровье и космос .....   | 77  |
| <i>Health and Space</i> .....   | 83  |
| Текст 12. Проблема: наркотики .....   | 85  |
| <i>The Problem of Drugs</i> .....   | 91  |
| Текст 13. Интервью с профессором Сергеем Мироновым . . .  | 93  |
| <i>Interview with Professor Sergei Mironov</i> .....  | 101 |
| Текст 14. Выступление В.С.Черномырдина на<br>19-й специальной сессии Генеральной<br>Ассамблеи ООН по охране окружающей среды..... | 103 |
| <i>Statement by V. S. Chernomyrdin,<br/>19th Special Session of the UN General Assembly<br/>on Environmental Protection</i> ..... | III |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Текст 15. Представитель Республики Кыргызстан<br>по окружающей среде .....   | 113 |
| <i>Representative of the Republic of Kyrgyzstan<br/>on the Environment</i> .....   | 119 |
| Текст 16. Вопрос о национальном опыте<br>в области народонаселения .....   | 121 |
| <i>National Experience with Population Issues</i> .....  | 127 |
| Текст 17. Вопрос о положении женщин:<br>национальные планы действия .....  | 129 |
| <i>The Status of Women: National Plans of Action</i> .....   | 134 |
| Текст 18. О развитии малого и среднего бизнеса<br>в Казахстане .....   | 136 |
| <i>On the Development of Women's<br/>Medium and Small-scale Business in Kazakhstan</i> .....   | 143 |
| Текст 19. Выступление В.И.Ресина,<br>на Американско-российском инвестиционном симпозиуме<br>в Гарвардском университете (Бостон, США) .....                 | 145 |
| <i>V.I. Resin, First Deputy Premier,<br/>Moscow City Administration, Russian-American<br/>Investment Symposium (Harvard University, Boston, USA)</i> . . . | 153 |
| Текст 20. К встрече директоров Всемирного Банка с<br>ЭКОСОС .....  | 155 |
| <i>Intervention at a meeting of the Directors<br/>of the World Bank and ECOSOC</i> .....   | 160 |
| Текст 21. Реклама (интервью с К.Костиним,<br>руководителем рекламной службы банка) .....   | 161 |
| <i>Advertising (Interview with K. Kostin,<br/>Head of the Advertising Department of a Bank)</i> .....  | 165 |
| Текст 22. Интервью с М.Швидким, председателем ВГТРК .  | 166 |
| <i>Interview with M. Shvidkoi, Chairman of VGTRK</i> .....   | 171 |
| Текст 23. Интервью с Викторией Федоровой .....   | 173 |
| <i>Interview with Viktoria Fyodorova</i> .....   | 179 |
| Текст 24. Интервью с Андреем Маковым о Малевиче .....  | 180 |
| <i>Interview with Andrei Nakov about Malevich</i> .....  | 184 |
| Текст 25. Интервью: Русско-американский семейный опыт .  | 186 |
| <i>Interview: The Experience of a Russian-American Family</i> .  | 192 |
| Вместо заключения .....  | 194 |

**Линн Виссон**

**Практикум  
по синхронному переводу с русского языка на английский  
(с аудиоприложением)**

*3-е издание, стереотипное*

|                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| Ответственный редактор | В.Р.Колесниченко |
| Редактор               | Н.Г.Богомолова   |
| Технический редактор   | Т.И.Родионова    |
| Корректор              | В.А.Иванова      |

ЛР № 066590 от 18.05.99 г. Государственный комитет РФ по печати.

Подписано в печать 07.02.2002 г.  
Печать офсетная. Формат 60x84/16.  
Объем 12.5 п.л. Тираж 1000. Заказ 462

ООО «Р.Валент»: 103062, Москва,  
ул. Покровка, д.38а, оф. 41.  
**Тел./факс 917 41 53 e-mail:**  
**rvalent@online.ru**

Отпечатано с готовых диапозитивов в Калужской типографии стандартов  
248006, Калуга, ул. Московская, 256.  
ПЛР№ 040138.

**Линн ВИССОН**

**ПРАКТИКУМ  
ПО СИНХРОННОМУ  
ПЕРЕВОДУ  
С РУССКОГО  
НА АНГЛИЙСКИЙ**

(с аудиоприложением)

«Р• Валент»

**ТЕКСТЫ  
УПРАЖНЕНИЯ  
ПЕРЕВОДЫ**

Это уже третье издание оригинального письменного и одновременно устного пособия, которое адресовано будущим переводчикам с русского языка на английский и позволяет многократно сократить время на овладение своей профессией.

Оно разработано и составлено для студентов России одним из опытных синхронистов ООН, Линн Виссон. Американка русского происхождения, она многие годы была профессором русского языка и литературы в Колумбийском и других университетах США. Она написала целый ряд книг и статей о культуре нашей страны.

Учебное пособие представляет собой комплект, состоящий из учебника, включающего в себя 25 текстов, в которых выделены и детально прокомментированы трудные слова и выражения, а затем дан заключительный, наиболее точный вариант перевода, и четырех кассет, где записаны проработанные тексты.

Тексты читаются носителями языка — сначала по-русски, а затем по-английски.

Читаются в двух темпах - медленно и быстро (часть текстов), мужскими и женскими голосами с разными интонациями и акцентами - американским, британским, канадским, австралийским и т.д.

НИКОГДА И НИГДЕ ПРЕЖДЕ НЕ ИЗДАВАВШИЙСЯ, ТАКОЙ ПЕЧАТНО-ЗВУКОВОЙ КУРС ОБУЧЕНИЯ ЯВЛЯЕТСЯ УНИКАЛЬНОЙ НОВИНКОЙ В МИРОВОЙ ЛИТЕРАТУРЕ ПО УСТНОМУ ПЕРЕВОДУ.

Являясь самостоятельным изданием, пособие в то же время способно выполнять роль дополнения к учебнику того же автора «Синхронный перевод с русского на английский\*».



9 785934 390779<sup>11</sup>

ISBN 5-43434-077-5